

**Kakzhanova F.A.**

**SYNCRETIC KAZAKH: ASPECT CATEGORY  
AND ITS SUB-ASPECTS**

**Karaganda 2021**

UDC 811.512.122 (035,3)

LBC 81.2 Kaz.

K16

Reviewers: Khamzin M.Kh. d.ph.s., professor

Smagulov Zh.K. d.ph.s., professor

K16 Kakzhanova F.A.

**The Syncretic Kazakh: aspect category and its sub-aspects.** Monogr. – The 2-d edition, updated.-Karaganda: Press: ‘TOO Tengri Ltd’, 2021. Karaganda. P.224.

The monograph is devoted to the study of aspect category and its sub-aspects in the Kazakh language. The existence of the aspect category is denied in the Kazakh language, but the objective matrix of Kazakh has it. The main purpose of the monograph is how the syncretic Kazakh language solves the problem of the aspect category and demonstrate the existence of this phenomenon in Kazakh.

Aspects are analyzed in the terms of their content and expression planes. Aspect content planes represent internal stages of action development. Kazakh aspect expression planes consist of gerunds with auxiliary verbs and agglutinations in analytical forms and main semantic verbs with agglutinations in synthetic forms. Kazakh has many sub-aspects.

The monograph is intended for linguists, PhDs, MScs, BAs and anyone interested in current language issues.

UDC 811.512.122 (035,3)

LBC 81.2 Kaz.

ISBN978-601-7950-85-9

© **Kakzhanova F.A., 2021**

All rights reserved. No parts of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means.

## INTRODUCTION

I disagree with the existing opinion that ‘the Kazakh language cannot be described in the categories of European languages’ [1], because objective languages are not classified as European or Asian language, but there is a certain language matrix development with common linguistic categories and certain divergences in the synergy of language units within an acceptable zone in a general matrix. If these kinds of statements arise, we need to reconsider our conclusions about the language, that led to these kinds of judgments. Perhaps, there are indeed some errors in subjective interpretations of some linguistic phenomena, because there is no error in the objective matrix of languages.

The Kazakh language is one of the most ancient languages and still belongs to the syncretic matrix of ancient languages with predicates at the end of sentences, with the strongest synharmony, syncretic multifunctionality, having a stratified (laying, several meanings in one form) functions of the language unit. These stratified multifunctionality of linguistic elements unfold in syntactic semantics, depending on the context. These characteristics should be taken into account when analyzing linguistic phenomena.

An example and proof of the stratified function of language units is Kazakh verbs:

(1) verbs of the Kazakh language are transformed from semantic verbs into auxiliary verbs to realize the syntactic needs of the language, to create analytical predicates: **оқып болдым;**

(2) verbs express the functions of **word formation morphemes:**

a) verbs combined with verbs create derivational functions:  
**ұшуу-to fly, ұшып келу – to fly in; ұшып кету – to fly out;**

ұшып түсу – *to fly off*, therefore Kazakh predicates are cumbersome, consisting of several verbs (*ұшып түсіп тұрып кету*): basic and word forming verbs and the syntactic connections between these constituents are realized by adjoining; the word-forming verbs agglutinate (*кетті*) in the function of the analytical predicate, the first semantic verb (*ұшу*) in the form of the gerund (*ұшып*) does not take an agglutination (that's why there are so many constituents in the Kazakh predicates);

(6) verbs combine with nominal parts of speech to create a verb base: *жақсы көру – to love, жек көру – to hate* in such combinations the nominative parts of speech are independent, since they impart denotative meanings to newly created verbs;

(3) verbs combined with verbs in the form of gerunds change their meanings according to the context: *үйді жинай сал, сал* expresses *a mild form of a request*; *жолда бұл хабарды айта сал, сал* in this case expresses *additional action along the way*; *ол не ойлағанын айтып салды, сал* expresses the action of an *unexpected and decisive character*. The syntactic connection between such verbs in the syntax semantics is as follows: the semantic verb takes the form of a gerund, the semantic forming verb becomes agglutinative (*айта саламыз*) and practically presents the function of adverbs: *айтып тастады* - say **sharply**, *айта/ қойды* - say **quickly**, *айта салды* – say **unexpectedly**;

4) verbs perform the function of *form formation morphemes*: *ұшып келу/кету/ түсу* all these auxiliary verbs with gerunds *ұшып* express only the perfect actions, that is, the result aspect (*ұшып келді*), when creating other aspects, remains as a single word with general perfect semantics, with the indicator of the process aspect *жатыр*, expresses: *ұшып келе жатыр*, the indicator of the perfect aspect *келу* transforms into *gerund*.

(5) verbs in the form of the auxiliary verbs with affixes represent the missing categorical meanings of the verb: **оқып жат-а-мын** in analytical predicates, where **-а** is the indicator of tense, **-мын** is the indicator of person and number;

(6) verbs in the form of the auxiliary verbs actualize the implicit categories of the **aspect** and **voice** of non-finites in analytic predicates in syntax semantics because non-finites themselves cannot manifest these categorical meanings of verbs in explicit forms in the function of analytical predicates;

(7) verbs in the form of auxiliary verbs in analytical predicates determine the types of the aspect category: **жазып жатыр** – **is writing** is the process aspect, **жазып болды** – **have written** is the result aspect;

(8) verbs participate in the formation of non-finites, which are necessary for semantic and syntactic needs;

(9) it should be noted that if there were no gerunds, then there would be no analytical predicates, it is impossible to present two, three, and four full semantic verbs with their own categories (this is what non-finites with the semantic meaning of the verb are needed for) in analytical predicates. But non-finites as the semi-verbs with certain categories of the verb and auxiliary verbs with the other missing verb categories make simply better combination in the analytical predicates;

(10) non-finites serve as the semantic (denotative) verbs in analytical predicates: the gerund **көріп** from the verb **көру** - **to see**;

(11) verbs as the part of non-finites create procedural bases for nominal parts of speech: **жазылған** кітап - **written** book, **жазып жатқан** бала - **the child writing**;

(12) verbs perform their basic function to express synthetic

predicates in sentences (сөйлеймін, айтамын).

(13) in addition to the generative properties listed above, verbs have their own six categories, four of them are purely verbal: tense, voice, mood, including the aspect and two of them are purely syntactic in order to make subject and predicate agreement in person and number;

(14) The Kazakh verbs have such a diverse arsenal of functions:

1) the function of a semantic predicate (оқимын); 2) the function of auxiliary verbs (оқып жатырмын); 3) the function of word formation (ұшып келу); 4) creates the basis of verbs with nominative parts of speech: (ән салу); 5) conveys the meaning of another part of speech (adverbs) (айтып салды); 6) the function of auxiliary verbs in analytical predicates, defining the implicit categorial meanings of gerunds into an explicit form in the syntax semantics (жазып жатыр - procedural form; жазып болды - resultative). 7) verbs with form -forming functions, perform syntactic functions, organizing, coordinating one member of a sentence with others, making a whole sentence proposition. (Ол оны үш сағат тосып отыр - He was waiting for him for three hours) and others; 8) verbs participate in the formation of non-finites; 9) verbs in the composition of non-finites make the procedural basis of the nominative parts of speech; 11) verbs perform synthetic predicates; 12) verbs have six categories and others.

(15) such stratified multifunctionality of the verb represents Kazakh verb valency, therefore it is not only the center of attraction, organization and subordination directly or indirectly of all other members of the sentence (subjects, actants, sirconstants, etc.), but also one of the main language forming

elements of the Kazakh language;

(16) such syncretic multifunctionality of language units: word-forming and form-forming and other functions, which verbs have, demonstrates strength and power of the language. The verb refers to grammar and grammar, in comparison with vocabulary and phonetics, has always been conservative in terms of transformation, these mentioned above functions are not elements of vocabulary: prefixes, suffixes, inflections, which are often exposed to external influences.

Perhaps that is why the once synthetic English in diachrony became analytical in synchrony. Perhaps that is why the Turkic languages are strong and are called conservative, because the main linguistic phenomena such as word formation, form formation, the creation of analytical predicates and others come from the bowels of the verb, since the verb as a holistic phenomenon is not always subject to transformational processes, not as added affixes to the roots of words.

If there are only three or four verbs have the status of auxiliary verbs in English, any Kazakh verb can be transformed from a semantic verb into an auxiliary one. Such 'self-sacrifice' of verbs can be found only in the Kazakh language (but also in other Turkic languages). When creating analytical predicates, auxiliary verbs accompany a semantic verb meaning in the form of the gerund, giving it a certain status depending on the context when translating it to the surface structure and at the same time depriving itself of all lexical and grammatical properties.

Examples of adjectivization of nouns: тас- stone (what?) without changing the form becomes the attribute, тас (what?) жол - a stone road or substantivized of adjectives: бай - a rich person, байлар (who?) - the rich and others. All these examples

show the multilevel functions of the language units of the Kazakh language.

Syncretic languages appeared at the beginning of the path, when languages appeared. Because of the lack of sufficiently necessary morphological categories of parts of speech and other linguistic means that organize syntactic and paradigmatic relations between linguistic units, the syntactic function was performed even by the order of arrangement of sentence members in the syntax semantics.

The Kazakh language, first of all, is distinguished by its stratified multifunctionality of language units. The semantic and structural organization of the language elements of a given language is based on the syncretic multifunctionality, which represent the hidden internal potential of the Kazakh language. In addition, according to its characteristics, the Kazakh language is a semi-synthetic (not polysynthetic) language, since not all affixes of synthetic languages are involved in the life of the Kazakh syntax. There are mainly postpositional morphemes as postfixes, there are no prepositional morphemes as prefixes in the Kazakh language.

Postpositional agglutination is found in all languages, except for isolating ones, but it should be noted that the agglutination of the Kazakh language is special, it is different by high density of affixes per a word.

Syncretic multifunctionality of language units is the main determining factor of the Kazakh language, and agglutination is secondary.

If the Kazakh language is considered as synthetic and the linguistic phenomena should be analyzed from this point of view, in that case, we can deny many linguistic phenomena, how it

happened with the aspect category. It is impossible to decompose the linguistic units of the Kazakh language according to the principles of synthetic Slavic languages, since they are completely different in their internal organization.

The information about the syncretism of the Kazakh language is published for the first time. These presented layered functions of verbs themselves prove that the Turkic languages are syncretic languages and no irrefutable proof is needed in the form of quotations from authorities in this area, as is customary in the humanities to verify the truth.

Elements of syncretic language had been observed in Latin, which was and is the matrix of Romance languages. If Türkic words were found in Old Latin, where then to look for the progenitor of syncretic languages? The question about the origin of the Turkic languages has never been raised. Basically, all languages came out of the common matrix of languages.

The Türkic languages are a unique phenomenon, possessing internal self-sufficiency, maneuverability, inventiveness, but not fully disclosed. There is no need for Türkology to endlessly look around, it is time to define its place and own status among languages.

Morphological nomenclatures of parts of speech and their categories provide certain information about the degree of development of a particular language, its opportunities, power, ability to express thoughts, determining the scope of operation and its reputation as a whole.

The content of textbooks on Kazakh grammar lacks an aspect category. Aspect is **the linguistic expression of various internal stages of development of an action, which is the center of the proposition of each sentence**, since human life consists of

thousand actions with their various internal developments.

The denial of the Kazakh aspect category is the denial of the different internal stage of action development in human life. Action is what makes a person human. The negation of the aspect is the negation of different internal action structuring.

The Kazakh language, which has gone through all stages of development in diachrony and synchrony, possessing such a powerful verb, does not have a category of the aspect? It does not have the aspect category only if mistakes are made subjectively in defining of this concept or there are dominant reasoning, opinions or theses that inertially negatively affect the course of the study of this topic or if there are no aspect content plans in the world view of native speakers of Kazakh or there is no aspect expression plans in the matrix of Kazakh.

Aspect is not a secondary category neither to have nor to notice. It is the center of the sentence proposition, because it is a component of the predicate, the predicate is the organization link of a sentence, the logistics of sentences

**Aspect is an important generative property of the verb seme, which represents the various internal stages of action development in the language** The Kazakh grammar textbooks do not list aspect category among the verb categories.

Concerning the absence of this category, the first thing that comes to mind is that the category of aspect was not lost in Kazakh matrix, having lost the participation in social life as a medium of living communication, having been neglected by native Kazakh speakers on the basis of various subjective, objective reasons, neglecting the code and the guardian of the ethnos, robbing the spirit of the steppes, depriving it energy of its own language, and namely at that time the ‘aspect’ concept was

missed.

If the world is considered to be a single energy informational field, then all living and nonliving make a certain contribution to this field by its presence: flora, fauna, stone, sand grain, including living languages. Each of these listed things with its own originally conceived matrix in this continuum of life must contribute to the continuation of the so-called life energy. The slightest change of any element in this unified continuum, such as isolation or neglect of the language of society can cause a failure in the unified energy field, disturbing the rhythm of its development and the purity and frequency of its oscillation.

Subjective negation of some elements in the language is not terrible for the language itself. Fortunately, language is not subjective phenomenon, otherwise it will have to change its appearance or die in convulsions after each inaccurate statement made by linguists, who in some cases behave not always as observers of linguistic phenomena, but position themselves as legislators of language. Language as an objective phenomenon does not react to the subjective judgments of people.

Objective language moves according to its own plan of development, focusing on the general matrix of language development. It has a powerful reproductive capacity and the laws of synergetics of self-organization, which is inherent only to languages. Languages do not always reveal their secrets. Perhaps O. Terletsky was right when he wrote that 'language is too an important thing to trust linguists'.

Subjective negating the existence of objective phenomenon in language, especially in grammar, it means that there is no interpretative basis of this negating theme, as well as the methodology of teaching and translating of this language material. This drawback does not pass unnoticed for the learners of a given language, it manifests itself tangibly in communication

and translation from one language to another.

Let us analyze the translation of the sentence in I. Esenberlin's 'Nomads':

**Kazakh sentence:** Батыс мемлекеттері бұл уақытта әжептәуір *күшейін алған*. Оларға түбі күшінің келмейтініне Әбілқайырдың көзі жете бастаған.

**English translation:** In the west new states are *developing* and *growing*, and he realizes that soon it will not be able to control these countries. The predicate '*күшейін алған*' expresses the Perfect Aspect. The original version '*күшейін алған*' is that these countries have to some extent reached the apex of their development. The Khan, having taken this fact into consideration, he must take some actions to prevent all kinds of hostile actions from their part. However, in the English variant, the predicate was translated '*were developing*' in Continuous aspect, which means, that all these countries are still in the process of their development. This means the Khan should forget about threat from these 'developing' countries and he could sleep peacefully.

However, despite the fact that this is a work of art, such a free interpretation of the original work from a perspective is fraught with danger in real political life, but it is an artistic genre. This free translation method also violates the author's logic and prevents readers from accepting the correct pragmatics of the entire work. This is because there are no Kazakh aspect expression planes, they are absent because Kazakh has no the notion *aspect* at all, it means that one can not find the corresponding aspect planes of Kazakh to English aspect planes.

Aspect is the central idea of any sentence proposition, it is a content of predicates, that is why it is essential to find the correct way of translation of aspects, because the aspect category is

necessary for defining the adequate translation strategies. For that one needs the aspect expression plans in the language.

Despite the denial of the role of grammar, which includes the category of the aspect in the study of language by some methodologists, grammar plays a special role in the organization and transformation of thought. When there is no developed language environment, the language is learned through grammar. Grammar organizes vocabulary according to the context of the deep structure proposition; for this reason, grammatical concepts must be clearly revealed in terms of definition.

Linguistics is the most democratic science that allows everyone to have their own opinions on a particular issue of language. Unfortunately, linguists do not always use the philosophical category ‘negation of negation’, as well as the absence of many hours of experiments to verify the truth as in exact sciences, where a small inaccuracy denies the truth of the judgements on the topic under study, and also the absence of computer language programs, arrays for research linguistic phenomena necessary for verifying the truth, all these reasons sometimes lead to arbitrary treatment of language problems.

For the same linguistic phenomenon, sometimes there are hundreds of judgments or opinions and sometimes even so contradictory, even though every author thinks his/her opinion is the truth. However, the truth is one. On the other hand, without scientific debate, it is impossible to reach the Platonic concept of ‘truth’. This requires strong criteria and principles for the verification of works of humanitarian sciences, including linguistics too.

100-volume set of ‘Babalar sozi’ (Sapient ancestors’ words) were published in 2014, they are the jewels of Kazakh folklore:

historical, romantic epics, *kissas* on a variety of topics with various themes inherent only in Kazakh culture, which proves the great semantic value of the Kazakh language, which originates from passionate energy of Kazakh steppes.

Its grammar virtuosity, which is capable to transform different deep structures into surface structure and its adaptation to the peculiarities of the steppe people, who can weave patterns of thoughts out of words, born by a special inner vibration of the soul in verbal competitions (*aitys*).

Denying the aspect category in the Kazakh language, we firstly deny the content plans of various types of actions in the life of native speakers of the Kazakh language, i.e. action structuring. Secondly, we deny the existence of the predicate basis, which consists of various forms of the aspect. Without predicate and without its aspect variation in the sentences, it is impossible to convey the luminiferous thoughts contained in these immortal works.

The absence of even an insignificant language category in the morphology of any language, here we are talking about the dominant aspect category among categories of verb, expressing the internal state of each action, absence of this category makes language defective, immature and undeveloped in the classification of languages from the point of view of socio-scientific opinions and makes it difficult to study, as there is no information about this phenomenon. If there is no the aspect category in a language, then there are no varieties of actions, that denote aspect.

The native speakers of the Kazakh language priori have the aspect content planes in their World View, because each person's life, including native speakers of the Kazakh language, consists of

a variety of actions that compose the aspect content planes.

Objective Kazakh, having the aspect category, demonstrates it in artistic works, communications, everywhere, as this category is embedded in the Kazakh matrix.

The task of any language is to find expression plan for any extralinguistic phenomenon that exists in the World View of speakers. If there are Kazakh aspect content planes, then the task of the language is to reflect on these content planes, that is, to create the aspect expression plans for presenting these content planes on the surface structure.

In this work, the following tasks are posed and solved.

1) identification of objective reasons confirming the existence of aspect category in the Kazakh language and making conclusions;

2) identification and analyses of existing arguments, that directly or indirectly help to reject the aspect category in the Kazakh language and making conclusions;

3) disclosure the content and expression planes of the aspect and subspects in Kazakh and conclusions.

## **I. THREE PREMISES FOR THE EXISTENCE OF THE ASPECT CATEGORY IN THE KAZAKH LANGUAGE**

### **1.1 VERB CATEGORY WITH ITS GENERATING SEME**

In order to have an aspect category in a language, three objective prerequisites are needed:

First, the language must have a verb category with its seme, which is capable of generating all six (possible more) basic verb categories, including the aspect category;

Second, Kazakh native speakers must have an aspect content plans in their worldview;

Thirdly, the Kazakh language must have an aspect expression plans.

The first prerequisite is that the verb is a complex part of speech, its distinctive feature is that the verb seme, based on fractal-quantum properties, which is capable of generating many categorial verb meanings: aspect, tense, voice, mood, person and number. Each verb category having its discrete meaning, has no its own expression plan and all of them function in a common unified expression continuum:

- the aspect of the verb expresses different, internal stages of action development, i.e.action structuring;

- the verb tense localizes or fixes the action of the verb on time line.

- the verb voice denotes by whom the action is implemented: the agents or the actants of a sentence;

- the mood of the verb expresses the relationship of actions with reality;

- the personal category of the verb indicates which person (I, II, III) performs the action (activity);

- the number category indicates how many people perform

the action [2].

The word '*discrete*' comes from the Latin word *discretus* which has multiple meanings, one of which is *separate (single)* or *an individual difference*. Each of these verb categories has a discrete meaning and they never overlap or replace the meaning of each other, they show verbs from different perspectives. Having so many properties, the verb is the most valuable part of speech with the highest valence and it is syntactically active members of the sentence. These categories enable the verb to be the center of the proposition of the sentence, coordinating its each categorical meaning with the meanings of the other members of the sentence: agents, actants and syrcconstants, determining the overall pragmatics of the whole sentence.

Verb categories do not have their own individual plans of expression, so they function in a single continuum of verb expression, a phenomenon organized according to the principle of economy of linguistic units. It is difficult to imagine if each verb category had its own plan of expression in syntax. This format of organizing the functions of all verb categories are embedded in the matrix of many languages.

All these meanings of verb categories are not expressed by one component of the language, that is, they are not expressed by only lexis, or only grammar or phonetics. Because all these categories of verbs are semantic functional categories, only their joint, harmonious and synthesized work in the syntax can create the explicit of expressions of these discrete categorical meanings of verbs. Lexis constitutes the semantic structure of sentence propositions based on the logic of a 'deep structure' (Chomsky: 1957).

Verb categories are not purely grammatical phenomena. They

are a synthesis of all the components of language: lexis, grammar, and phonetics. Lexis makes up the semantic architectonics of propositions according to the logic of deep structures, the meaning of the concepts and the meaning of the words coincide, while grammar and phonetics adapt contextually selected lexical meanings into the syntax semantics. First, lexical meanings are selected according to the pragmatics of the deep structure proposition, so that the surface structure proposition of the sentence adequately should correspond to the logic of a 'deep structure' (Chomsky, 1957) or 'conceptual structure' (Langacker, 2008) proposition.

After the selection of the vocabulary by context, the work of grammar begins in polishing the contextually selected words in terms of the laws of syntax, in order to accurately convey the proposition of the conceptual structure by means of grammars. These contextually modified word forms, processed by grammar, are made up through phonemic changes for the surface structure. The deep structure is determined by the subject's intention or situations.

Morphology, defining, fixing parts of speech in terms of their grammatical meaning, form and function, creates guidelines for syntax about their potential prospective transformative possibilities of parts of speech in the semantics of syntax. For example, the verbs 'жазу', 'нускамь,' and 'write', while being static and having six categorical verb meanings in their matrix, cannot express them explicitly in the format of morphology, only their own denotative meanings and phonetic shells are presented.

Verb categories do not have their own individual plans of expression, so they function in a single verb expression continuum, a phenomenon organized according to the principle of

economy of linguistic units. It is difficult to imagine mentally if each verb category had its own expression plan in syntax. This format of organizing of verb category functions is in the matrix of many languages.

As soon as the verb is in a syntax semantics, all these mentioned verb categories manifest their meanings on the surface structure, for example: (men -I) 'жазып болдым', 'написал', and 'had written', it explicitly expresses all verb categorial meanings, namely:

- 1) the result aspect,
- 2) the past tense,
- 3) the active voice,
- 4) the indicative mood
- 5) the singular number
- 6) the first person.

The verb categories are mutually exclusive in terms of semantics, but complementary in terms of verb description. Pronouncing a verb in a sentence proposition, we get these six pieces of information simultaneously, which represent the verb-action from different categorial positions. And we must pay tribute to our cognition in a split second, it decodes all this information. For example: Сіз мына кітапты аударып біттіңіз. The given analytic predicate expresses:

- 1) the result aspect;
- 2) the past tense;
- 3) the active voice;
- 4) the indicative mood;
- 5) the second person;
- 6) the singular number.

This synthetic predicate expresses: for example: Олар мына

кітапты аударарды.

- 1) the fact aspect;
- 2) the future tense;
- 3) the active voice;
- 4) the indicative mood;
- 5) the third person;
- 6) the plural number.

All morphological categories of parts of speech, including verb categories, manifest themselves only in syntax. Therefore, searching and determining the aspects in the semantics of verbs in statics will not yield the desired result (such work has been done by linguists - by meanings of verbs - to determine the aspect).

The aspect category is too complex category to be limited by one or two components of the language, because it is semantic-functional category and manifests itself only in syntax semantics by synthesized work of lexis, grammar and phonetics. Only their combined, coherent, and synthesized work in syntax can convey verb category meanings explicitly on the surface structure. The dispute about to what language division an aspect belongs, some linguists consider that aspect belongs to grammar, some of them believe that it belongs to lexis and each direction has its own supporters.

Morphology can express explicitly only verb semantic classes: movement, state, perception, emotion, feeling and others by the denotative meanings of words in the phonetic shell, and it also only fixes categorical meaning, form, and function of each part of speech in implicit form.

The explicit expression of the categorical meanings of parts of speech in general and verb categories, including the aspect

category, is in syntax. Morphology only fixes the nomenclature properties, i.e. it creates a ‘passport’ of each part of speech from the point of meaning, form and function, word –formation, form formation means, for example, the verb expresses:

- meaning: action;
- form: aspect, tense, mood, voice, number and person;
- function: predicate;
- verb formation, form formation affixes: -ды,-ді, -мақ, and others.

The syntax takes into account all morphological parameters of parts of speech and sets them in motion, explicitly revealing the categorial characteristics of each part of speech, transforming, adapting them to the context of the thoughts to be expressed in the sentence. The verb, for example, ‘жазы’ in Kazakh, ‘писать’ in Russian, ‘write’ in English expresses the result aspect intention of a person by using the expression plan of result aspect (perfect): ‘жазып болдым’, ‘have written’, ‘написал’. As it is seen, these three languages are able to express the result (complete) aspect, including the Kazakh language, despite the generally accepted subjective opinion that the Kazakh language has no aspectual immunity.

This indicates that the aspect expression plan has been programmed and placed in the matrix of these languages. The meanings of other verb categories also exist in the given plane of aspect expressions and function thanks to *a single continuum of expression*.

*The single verb expression continuum* is a unique phenomenon, where all verb category meanings exist and manifest simultaneously their discrete meanings in syntax. The peculiarities of this phenomenon are that nothing can be added to

this verb expression continuum except verb categorical meanings and it is impossible to separate any of them from each other, this is the place that consists of the only the verb subsets.

The concept '*continuum*' comes from the Latin word *continuum* - *continued, continuous*, but this word was derived from the root morpheme of French verb *continere*, which has the other meaning as *to keep or to support*. This word is used in the meaning of *continuous* in general and this concept includes *space* and *time concepts* in philosophy and in exact sciences (physics, chemistry), as well as in linguistics.

In linguistics, a single verb expression continuum serves for simultaneous functioning of all verb categories, including the category of the aspect, so instead of the definition of continuous, or continuity, we consider to use the meaning *keep*, because the single verb continuum is not implied as space and time, but serves as a place where all verb categories are contained together, functioning inseparably and simultaneously in the syntax semantics.

Life is a continuum of existence for the creation of the objective world (everything in this world, not only humans, but also mountains, seas and others are subject to transformation) and the main component of this continuum of life is its majesty - life-giving energy, which creates action, while space and time answer the questions 'where?' and 'when?' and they only accompany actions made by energy. Energy creates its wonders in the *space*, while *time* simply fixes this energy creations on the time line, since both *space* and *time* cannot generate the necessary vital energy for actions, their role in linguistics and in the continuum of life is greatly exaggerated. The strategy of the predicate expression continuum is the ability to hold all constituents of the verb in

the unified expression continuum and simultaneously transfer their discrete meanings to the surface structure.

In such a situation it is difficult to confirm that some languages are temporal and some languages are aspectual. Such inseparability of the existence of the category of the verb with their discrete meanings in a single continuum of expression gives the right to assert that all languages are aspectual, temporal and all of them have mood, voice and all other categorical meanings, which are inherent to verbs.

Languages that have verbs automatically have all these categorical verb meanings, including the aspect category. For an objective language to have these six verb meanings is the axiom. The objective Kazakh has all these verb categories, including the aspect category and it is an axiom for all languages.

Thus, the Kazakh language has the first prerequisite for the existence of the aspect category.

## 1.2 THE CONTENT PLANS OF THE ASPECT

The second premise for the existence of the aspect category is that native speakers must have the aspect content plans in their worldview. According to our definition, **the aspect content plans consist of various stages of internal action developments.** The aspect content plane exists a priori in the life of all Kazakh native speakers. We consider not just the aspect content plans, we propose conceptual aspect content plans.


The word 'concept' was derived from Latin 'concept' appeared relatively recently, which has many different interpretations. According to our definition, the concept is the content plan of any manifestation of nature, the essence of any phenomenon of the world view, the totality of all properties or attributes of the represented objective phenomenon. A concept is

the unit of mental operations. For mental operation, a concept does not need its expression plan. Each concept consists of its own conceptually identifying features (CIF), that a particular concept constitutes. A concept consists of its content plan, but at the same time it has its own a formal expression plan, to denote the concept on the surface structure, i.e. by means of language.

What is concept and what is the aspect content plane? For example,

A concept 

/            |            \  
Form (Cf), Meaning (Cm), Function (Cfun).

The concept of the sun  is presented here. Each concept consists of a triad: form, meaning, function. The concept the *sun*.

**Form** (Cf.): round, golden, yellow.

**Meaning** (Cm.) has a physicochemical property, illuminates, gives life to all living things, is far from the Earth.

**Function** (Kfun.): the sun produces a certain temperature, which provides the energy needed for the growth of terrestrial life forms; it illuminates the earth, dividing each earthly day into two segments: daytime for activity and night time for relaxation.

People know that without the sun, there would be no life on Earth. The sun influences the chemical and physical properties of nature, in general, and humans, in particular.

Cf, Cm, Cfun. are the conceptually identifying features or concept recognizing properties of the concept of the sun, which create the information field of this concept with its cause-effect relationships. These feature-forming elements create any concept content plane.

The content plan is a permanent part of any concept and unit of thinking, it is the same for all speakers (there are small divergences in terms of perception of a particular concept

depending on the ethnic worldview). The content plan of the concept ☀️ is equally perceived everywhere; the concept ☀️ is the same in Europe, Asia and Africa. The content plans of all concepts create a single conceptual sphere. Due to the constancy of concept content planes, we understand each other, despite the fact that we speak in different languages.

All definitions of concepts are created on the basis of their content planes, since it is the objective, unchangeable and permanent essence of any concept.

Each concept, along with the content plan has the expression plan. The concept of the expression plan of ☀️ is 'күн', in the Kazakh language, 'солнце' is in Russian, 'sun' is in English. The expression plan is the unit of surface structure. The expression plan, as we see, always changes according to languages. The concept definition is not created on the basis of the expression plans, because it is variable. [3].

The subjective definition of the objectively existing category of the aspect turned out to be much more difficult. The definition of each phenomenon consists of a set of feature-forming concept elements included in it, that is, 'the essence of objects, their internal content' [4]. In order to avoid wrong conclusions and further correct operations of the concept, one must know the true content plan of each concept, since 'we reflect the world through by means of concepts and in the form of concepts'.

The content plan of any concept is 'the defining side of the whole, represents the unity of all constituent elements of the object, its properties, ... and the form is the way of existence and expression of the content' [5].

Everything depends on how objectively the content plan of the phenomenon being defined is presented, since it is the essence of the given concept. Correct understanding of the conceptual

content plan of any concept serves as a basis for correct reasoning, thoughts related to this concept, and if, on the contrary, it will be a source of inaccuracies, errors, and wrong conclusions. The scope of the concept should correspond to its complete concept feature forming elements.

Let us analyze this idea in the example of the word 'table'. The table has the content and expression planes. The plane of table content is a surface (it may have various configurations) and its legs (supporters).

If we say that the table has only the surface, then this is not enough to identify this concept. The sign 'surface' allows to include not only the table, but also the floor and the ceiling, because they also have the same sign. In this explanation, there is no combination of essential features of this concept that distinguish the table from the ceiling and floor. Such an incomplete set of signs of the concept of the table will lead to wrong conclusion. The plane of the table content is the surface of different configurations and their legs' are the signs of the table from the floor or ceiling. A concept is based on the permanent content plane. The expression plane is variable. There are more than seven thousand languages, which means that there are seven thousand expression planes for one concept content plan in languages.

The principle of verification of a concept is carried out on the basis of the permanent content plan, as it is the essence of the concept. The expression plan is the form that presents the content plan into surface and it is a variable. As there are hundreds of languages there are also hundreds of concept expression plans [2].

The Encyclopaedic Dictionary of Linguistics presents the aspect definition given by A.M. Peshkovsky: 'it is the grammatical

category of a verb and indicates how the actions indicated by verbs pass in time or how are distributed by time” [6]. The definition of a linguistic phenomenon expresses the concept content plan. In this definition, the aspect category is determined by the tense category, that is, the meaning of the *aspect* category is determined by another discrete verb *tense category* meaning. This is impossible, because they are two different concepts that have their own *discrete* meanings, they have no intersecting semantic fields. If we analyze aspect definition from the point of the presented aspect content plan, the aspect definition does not match the essence of the aspect content. It is composed of two CIFs: tense and aspect. Perhaps that is why some languages are considered to be temporal, while others are aspectual.

Accepting this definition, we deny the discreteness of the meaning of the verb categories: aspect and tense. The aspect content plan is not revealed by tense.

Perhaps due to the conceptual error in the aspect definition, there are so many problems, one of them is that some languages are considered to be temporal, others are aspectual.

Here are the opinions of those linguists who believe that the category of the aspect exists in languages. A well – known representative of English, a supporter of the aspect category in English (some linguists deny the existence of aspect category) is H. Verkül. According to him, the essence of the aspect lies in contextual situations. Therefore, reseach on the aspect should be conducted in the context of the situations, as they are essential conditions that affect the aspects. Scientist believes that ‘verbs are usually states, events, processes. They can be expressed temporarily: final, continuous, frequent, inchoative actions and many other types’.[7]. This definition proves again that aspects is

not the prerogative of separate lexis, grammar, it is a semantic-syntactic phenomenon and manifests itself in syntax semantics.

We believe that aspect category does not occur on the basis of the tense category, it appears on the basis of the internal development of the action itself on basis of energy being produced during actions. This idea confirms once again that the structuring of actions depend on the amount of energy, situations and agent's intentions.

By the definition of S. Attardo (1970), aspect is the part of the verb semantics being used to convey the duration of an action: the beginning, end, and completeness. According to the author, the aspect is an action conceptualization.

O. Dahl believes that an aspect is the transformation of the meaning of verbs into completeness and non-completeness [8].

P. Hopper believed that the aspect is not a local semantic phenomenon. Conceptual, but pragmatic, textual one [9]. If aspect category manifests itself only in the syntax semantics, this is indeed a functional-pragmatic phenomenon.

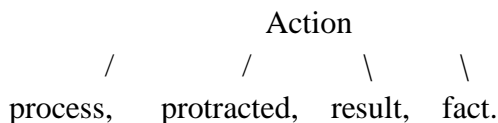
What is an aspect from the point of the content and expression plans? Aspect as a linguistic phenomenon consists of a deep or concept structure, i.e. aspect content plan and a surface structure, i.e. the aspect expression plan or aspect.

**An aspect from the point of the content plan is various internal stages of action development or internal action structuring.**

It exists a priori in the life of all native speakers of the Kazakh language.

The modifier of the aspect content plan is the actionsart, which consists of the intentions of agents and the conditions created to implement the action (there are actions that require material and

financial resources, and actions that do without them, it is mental, emotional, etc.). Analyzing the internal structuring of the extra-linguistic phenomenon of action, we believe that the concept of aspect has the following structures:



### THE ASPECT CONTENT PLANS

The range of application of these actions according to their planes of contents:

#### 1. Process action

The palette of process action applications is very extensive. The core of this action is a process, this means an unfinished action in the process without specifying the beginning and end of the action. Process action is one of the main stages of action development. It is the necessary stage to complete actions and reach a new stage (айтып жатырмыз - are speaking; істеп жатырмыз – are doing). Without process actions, actions have no completeness.

Situation: We live in era of market economy. There are countries that have been living for 200 years in the market economy. If we compare our market economy time, we are still in the process of building of this economic format. And this process-action is conveyed by the process aspect, for example: Біз нарықтық экономиканы **құрып жатырмыз- are building** (but not **құрып болдық –have built**).

#### 2. Result Action

The core of the result action represents the completed action.

The action in its development reaches its logical end, and enters in a new stage of its development, becoming perfect or completed (үйді **салып болды** - the house has been built). The resultive actions cover the fully completed actions and they are conveyed by using the expression plane of the result aspect: **айтып болды** – **have said**, **істеп біттік**- **have done**.

The situation of the resultive action: a student was asked to translate the text from English into Kazakh language by five o'clock. After the designated time, the student was asked: Сіз мәтінді **аударып болдыңыз** ба? – Have you translated? (but not **аударып жатырсыз** ба?- are translating) The question should be in the expression plane of the result aspect, because somebody wants to know the result of the action.

### 3. Protracted action

(1) The protracted actions. Мен бүгін күні бойы жұмыс істедім – **I have been working all day**. The predicate of the sentence expresses long process activity; (2) actions that started for a long time ago and they were interrupted by other actions or stopped working due to lack of resources (finance, labour or material), such actions have some micro-results before interruptions and prospects for further development (Біз мына үйді екі жыл салып жатырмыз - **We have been building** this house **for two years**). Such actions are completed if additionally conditions are created (finances, materials, etc.), and if the necessary conditions are not created, these actions remain in the incomplete form.

The situation for the protracted action: a person has been learning English for two years. Despite studying two years, he still does not speak fluently enough. The action is in the protract-

ted stage, because two years are not two days or two hours, but despite this, the action has not reached its climax and it will be continued.

This protracted action is conveyed by the protracted expression plan: Мен әлі ағылшын тілін **үйреніп жүрмін** / **I have been studying the English language.** Сіз әлі ағылшын тілін **үйреніп жүрсіз бе?** Have you been studying the English language.

#### 4. Fact action

The fact aspect content plan is quite common. An fact actions t according to their properties, present systematic, sequential repetition actions, alternate sequential actions, action-truth, instant action etc. Fact actions can be used to express rhetorical questions, sports reviews, chronology, the results of scientific work as a fact, any narratives, including history and literature (stories, fairy tales and etc.).

Мен таңертең **тұрамын, жуынамын,** тамағымды **ішемін,** сабаққа **барамын,** сабақта **отырамын,** келген соң **тамақтанамын,** дем **аламын,** содан кейін келесі күннің сабағына **дайындаламын.** Every day I **get up, wash, have breakfast, go to lessons, have dinner, prepare** lesson for tomorrow. Everyday these actions are consolidated and automatized by endless repetition. The Fact actions include all the existing main action structures. The Fact actions are organized on the basis of daily action repetition and at the end they become a holistic action. All these diverse actions listed above become polished, completed by their endless repetition, a person does not bother himself with the question how to do the fact actions, because the skills of doing of these actions become automatical. The Fact aspect is universal, as the actions mentioned above: the

process, the result and the protracted action can be conveyed by the expression plan of the Fact aspect and plus adverbs.

Language is inherent only to the mankind, a man is the master of his speech and his aspectual intention. If a speaker does not want to dramatize action in the format of the process (Олар *оқып жатыр* - They *are reading*), the result (Олар *оқып кетті* - They *have read*), the protracted action (Олар *әлі оқып жатыр* - They *have been reading*), then everyone can convey them as a statement of facts (Олар *оқыды* –He *read*) as the Fact action.

Fact situation: Airport. You are waiting for your plane. You have been sitting for hours. you decided to while away the time with the neighbor sitting nearby. You do not know him, he does not know you. What kind of conversation may be if you do not each other, you have no common themes? The conversation will be about fact actions or about common situations. Сіз қай жаққа ұшасыз? Where will you fly? Нешеде ұшасыз?- When? Есіміңіз кім болады? -What is your name? Мен Қазақстаннан келдім. I came from Kazakhstan. Conversation is in the mainstream of the fact aspect and is a non-binding conversation, which has an etiquette character action.

What types of aspects will be used, depends on the person's intentions to what they want to stress at the certain moment of life. If communicants want to stress on the process action, then the question / answer / conversation will be presented by the expression plan of the process aspect: Сіз (қазір) *оқып жатырсыз* ба? - *Are you reading* now?; the protracted action: Сіз *әлі оқып жатырсыз* ба? – *Have you still been reading*?; the result action: Have you read? The fact aspect: Сіз (жалпы) *оқисыз* ба? Do you *read* (in general)? The word *жалпы* (in general) is not always pronounced or written in the Fact aspect, but

it means.

If the action volume is small, then one can go through three stages of action development without a protracted action. One needs to read the 45 page story. This action will take probably two hours, after two hours later, this action will be completed and this action will be conveyed by the Result aspect expression plan (*have read*). Therefore, the action consists of three different stages of action development to be completed: the action should begin with the process action, then there is the completed action, and after some time has passed this action became as the Fact action (МЕН ОҚЫДЫМ - I read).

If the action volume is large, for example, *to build a house*. The action 'build' goes through various stages of its development. To get the result of this action, first start the building process action. You can't build a house in two or three days, if you have labor, material resources and finance for that, perhaps you can have built it in half a year. If there are no conditions: building materials, finances, then the protracted action will be. Such started but suspended actions, when necessary conditions are provided, they will be completed. If conditions are not provided, such actions can remain in the protracted format, such actions are called as the long-term actions. After passing all these necessary stages of the action development, with the help of the created conditions, the house will finally have been built, it becomes the result action.

The presented resource-consuming and time-consuming actions in building of a house consists of either three stages of action development: the action-process (салып жатырмыз – are building), the result action (салып болдық – have built) and the fact action (салдық -built), or four stages of action development:

the action-process (салып жатырмыз – are building), the protracted action (әлі / былтырдан бері салып жатырмыз – have been building since last year), the result action (салып болдық– have built) and the fact action (салдық – built). Sometimes such actions have two stages of action development: the process action– (салып жатырмыз – are building), the protracted action (әлі / былтырдан бері салып жатырмыз – have been building from last year), because such actions have no further continuation on the basis of some reasons, it means that there is no the result action stage.

The internal modifier of action structuring is an actionsart, it creates the various internal development stages (process, protracted, result). The actionsart creates scenarios for the development of various stages of internal action development and relates to the extra-linguistic concept of ‘action’. The actionsart does not directly relate to the linguistic phenomenon ‘aspect’, as it is interpreted in the existing traditional aspect theory. The actionsart is not the tool of direct effect on the creation of a linguistic aspect, but it creates different internal stages of action development or the aspect content planes and indirectly influences to the creation of the aspect expression planes, by creating the aspect content planes. Actionsart is not a linguistic phenomenon, it is the internal modifier of actions which is considered as the extralinguistic phenomenon. When building a house (үй салу- to build a house), it has four main internal scenarios of action development. The number of stages varies according to the situations as mentioned above, stage includes four, three, and two stages. These stages of action development are not only inherent to the verb ‘to build’, they are inherent to all existing human actions. These four types of actions are the

main content planes of the aspect category:

- 1) process action;
- 2) result action;
- 3) protracted action;
- 4) fact action.

These internal stages of the action development are expressed through language by aspects.

The types of the aspect:

- 1) process aspect;
- 2) result aspect;
- 3) protracted aspect;
- 4) fact aspect.

Everyone is busy with the following actions every day :

- **the process action:** мен қазір мәлімет жазып жатырмын (**am writing**); кеше осы уақытта мен мәлімет жазып жатқанмын (**was writing**), мен ертең мәлімет жазып жатамын (**'ll be writing**).

- **the result action:** мен кешке дейін мәлімет жазып бітіремін (**will have finished**);

мен жаңа ғана мәліметті жазып бітірдім (**have finished**); мен былтыр осы уақытта мәліметті жазып бітіргем (**had finished**);

- **the protracted action:** мен бүгін күні бойы мәлімет жазып отырмын (**have been writing**).

Кеше күні бойы мен мәлімет жазып отырдым (**had been writing**). Ертең күні бойы мәлімет жазып отырамын (**will have been writing**);

- **the fact aspect:** (in general) Мен жазамын- write/will write. (жалпы) Мен жалпы мәлімет жаздым (**wrote**).

**Conclusions:**

- the aspect content plans present various stages of internal action development;
- actions, depending on the intentions of the person or the purpose of situations, can be different: process, resultive, protracted or factual;
- the traditional definition of aspect does not take into account all sign-forming elements of the concept 'aspect' from the point of view of its content plan. Action has different stages of internal development without the participation of the category of tense, and it occurs at the expense of the internal energy of the action itself or action agent energy;
- the role of the content plan of any object is extremely important for correct understanding of this or that concept, wrong understanding of the concept leads to false understanding, which leads to wrong judgments, opinions and others. The principle of concept verification is carried out on the basis of the content plan, as it is constant, and not on the basis of the expression plans;
- the existing content plan of the aspect definition is not an argument in favor of the discrete verb category meanings, because according to this definition, the category of aspect is created by the category of tense;
- each verb categorical meaning (aspect and tense) has its own discrete plan of content, so verb categories are not interchangeable, they do not participate in creating of each other's meaning, because this violates their discreteness;
- the aspect category is not the prerogative of only grammar or lexis. It is a semantic-syntactic or a semantic-functional category, the aspect is conveyed by the synthesis of all the components of language: lexis, grammar and phonetics, and

through their generative properties, they together create the expression plan of the aspect and the proposition of sentences;

- an actionsart is a modifier of the making of the internal structuring of the action, which consists of the subject's intention and the condition being created by the subject for the realization of the different kinds of action;

- actionsart is not a linguistic phenomenon, as it is presented in the existing aspect theory, it is an intrinsic modifier of the extra-linguistic phenomenon of action;

- speakers of the Kazakh language have content plans of these four aspects in their world view, this is one of the three types of prerequisites for the existence of the aspect category. The representatives of the Kazakh language have the second prerequisite for the existence of the aspect category – the aspect content plans.

### **1.3 THE EXPRESSION PLANS OF THE ASPECT**

To be a concept, an aspect must have not only content plans, but also expression plans. The aspect expression plans are one of the three premises required above to have the aspect category. The expression plan is a linguistic phenomenon that fixes the content plans of various linguistic phenomena by means of language.

What is an aspect in terms of the expression plans? The aspect expression plan is the linguistic manifestation of the internal structuring of the action on the surface structure. What is a modifier of the aspect expression plan phenomenon? The modifier of the aspect expression plans is the verb sema, which has a generative property against the background of fractal, quantum change. The verb with the help of transformation of the

verb some expresses these different internal states of action development. Each of the six meanings of the verb categories, having an autonomous discrete meaning, does not have its own expression plan, so they all function in a single verb expression continuum, this can be seen in the example of three languages: **жазып болдым - have written - написал** (aspect, voice, tense, mood, person and number). All verb category meanings were expressed through these predicates. In this format verb categories act not as separate verb categories, but as a single whole predicate.

There are more than seven thousand languages belonging to different language families, groups in the world. They differ from each other in terms of expression planes. Self-organization and self-regulation laws of language units of languages manifest differently in different languages, but all changes occur within the frame of the permissible variation of the main matrix of languages. The aspect expression plans are represented by different linguistic means in different languages, depending on their synergetics, the organization of linguistic constituents and according to language structures.

The verb root morphemes are changed by means of infixes, prefixes in synthetic Russian, for example: **решить – решать, разрешить – разрешать; работать –отработать, разговаривать.**

In Kazakh, verbs project themselves to the aspect expression, transforming into the format of non-finite (gerunds) in analytic aspects as **айтын – айта –айтса** from the verb ‘**айту**’ and plus one of these auxiliary verbs: **тұр, жүр, отыр, жат, бол, біт** and others.

In English, the analytic aspect expression plans are transmitted by means of non-finites (participle I, II), i.e. by changing vowels in the root morphemes of verbs through infixes or postfixes:

**speak - spoke - spoken - speaking** from the verb *speak* or consonants: build -built and plus auxiliary verbs (**to be, to have, to do**) to express the aspectual intentions of a person.

If the aspect content plan is the same for all three languages, but the aspect expression plan, as it is seen from the given examples above, is different. If the the aspect expression plan was the same in all the languages, there would be no different systems of organization of languages. Since there are different types of structural organization in the languages, there is no single unified 'charter' for organization of the aspect expression plan for all languages.

The four aspect content plans previously presented are now framed by the four aspect expression plans.

The names of the aspects are:

- 1) процесі - process;
- 2) нәтижелі - result;
- 3) созылыңқы – protracted ;
- 4) деректі - fact.

Agglutinative Kazakh with stratified functions of language units expresses aspects analytically and synthetically, using agglutination of affixes at the end of a word.

If we consider, that Kazakh is agglutinative, why are the aspect expression plans conveyed analytically? This may also have been one of the reasons for denying the aspect category in Kazakh.

#### **THE ANALYTIC ASPECT EXPRESSION PLANS IN KAZAKH**

Kazakh analytic aspect expression plans (a single continuum of expression) are conveyed by the construction: gerunds+ auxiliary verb + affixes (infixes, postfixes). For example, The expression plans of analytic нәтижелі түрлену – the perfect

aspect ‘оқып бол -а-мын’ consists of (1) the gerund **оқып**, (2) the auxiliary verb **бол-**, the infix of the future tense **-а-**, the indicator of the singular and the first person **-мын** in Kazakh.

The gerund has the aspect and voice categories inherited from the verb in its matrix. These categories of the verb are passive, because gerunds cannot manifest them independently when they are the part of an analytic predicates. The category meanings of gerunds are actualized and identified only by auxiliary verbs. Different auxiliary verbs are needed to express different aspects, because of the invariant form of the gerund for all analytical aspects (*ісмен / істелініп болады is the result aspect, the active, passive voices; ісмен / істелініп жатыр is the process aspect, the active, passive voices*) is the same.

In agglutinative Kazakh with stratified functions of language units and analytic English in analytical predicates, verbs transform in the form of non-finites (verb *айт*: **айтып** – *айта* – *айтқалы*; write: *writing* – *written*) and an auxiliary verb is added. ‘Біз бұл жұмысты *ісмен болдық*, where ‘*ісмен болдық*’ together is the predicate of the result aspect, where the main verb takes the form of the gerund with **-п** – *ісеп*, the auxiliary verb ‘**болу**’ projects the gerund ‘**оқып**’ to express the result aspect. In addition, the predicate ‘*ісмен болдық*’, presented by the gerund and auxiliary verb plus affixes, expresses all the other categorial meanings of the verb, namely the result aspect, the active voice, the indicative mood, the past tense, the first person and the singular.

In the single continuum of the predicate ‘*ісмен болдық*’, the gerund ‘*ісмен*’ presents the semantic meaning of the verb with its categorial meanings of aspect, voice and, mood, inherited from the verb. They are differentiated and identified by the

auxiliary verb ‘**болу**’ and it is the indicator of the result aspect. Grammaticalized auxiliary verbs, in their turn, perform the functions of the missing verbal categorial meanings: tense, person, number, in addition, they neutralize the function of adverbs in the content of the gerund in the analytical predicates, projecting the gerund to express the result aspect.

In English, the component of the analytical aspect is the non-finite, it uses the participle I, II.

Kazakh and English convey the analytic aspects with the help of non-finites and auxiliary verbs, but the number of auxiliary verbs is different. The auxiliary verbs serving the English aspect are only four (to be, to have, will/shal, to do), because the participle has different forms for different aspects as Participle I and Participle II and they combine with these mentioned four auxiliary verbs. That is why each analytical aspect has only one auxiliary verb in the analytical predicate (The Continuous has the auxiliary verb: to be; the Perfect auxiliary verb: **to have + participle**), besides the Perfect –Continuous aspect (**have+ been+III verb form**) in English. Each Kazakh aspect has several auxiliary verbs for each analytic form, because the gerund has not changed, has the permanent form for all aspects, for example, нәтижелі түрлену - the result aspect has gerunds + one of these auxiliary verbs: **айтып** +one of them according to contexts: **біт, бол, кет, қал, ал, қой, сал, таста, шық, өт, жібер, жөнел, кел**, and others.

The reason why so many auxiliary verbs are used is that the first component of analytical aspects is an invariant gerund for all types of analytical aspects, it does not change itself, that is why the different types of aspects are expressed by different auxiliary verbs, the second reason is that auxiliary verbs sometimes

substitute adverbs the second reason is the semantic combination of verbs, the third reason is the problems of semantic combination of verbs or multifunctionality of verbs. The nuances of the Kazakh result aspect and the English Perfect aspect are conveyed differently. Semantic nuances of the result aspect are transmitted by different auxiliary verbs, for example, *айтып салды*. The auxiliary verb *сал* with gerund (-ып) expresses the meaning of an *abruptly completed* action in Kazakh. It performs two functions: the indicators of the result aspect and the adverb, that the completed action was performed *abruptly*. Each auxiliary verb brings its own nuance from the points of semantics. The English perfect aspect uses only one auxiliary verb - *to have*, it cannot alone convey all the aspectual nuances of the completed action, so the semantic nuances of the aspect are also conveyed by adverbs.

*Айтып болды*, where the auxiliary verb *бол* expresses the completed actions. The semantic vertex in this syntactic model is the gerund, which is formed from the root morpheme of the verb, the auxiliary verb is the performer of the action in this link and its modifier during the actualization of this syntactic construction of the predicate in the result aspect.

The analytic aspect of the synthetic Russian is also conveyed by means of the auxiliary and main verbs: *Они начали читать* – the perfect aspect.

The analytical format of the English Perfect aspect *have read* consists of the semantic verb in the form of the participle II (read) and the auxiliary verb (have), which expresses the tense, person and number.

#### **KAZAKH SYNTHETIC ASPECT EXPRESSION PLANS**

Because of the limited functions of Kazakh affixes in creating aspects, only the Fact aspect is conveyed by synthetic way: *Мен*

*істеймін* /мен *істедім*. The Fact aspect is transmitted by infixes and postfixes only in the affirmative and negative forms. The negative form of the Fact aspect is transmitted in two ways in Kazakh: synthetically – *Мен істе-мей-мін* or analytically: *Мен істеген жоқпын* / *мен істеген емесін* and the interrogative form of the Fact aspect is expressed analytically: *Мен істеймін бе?* / *Мен істедім бе?*

Only the affirmative Indefinite aspect of the English language is conveyed synthetically with the help of infixes (write - wrote) or by changing the consonants at the end of the verb (build – built). Negative and interrogative forms of Indefinite aspect are conveyed analytically, as in Kazakh.

The Russian synthetic form of aspects is formed by verbs with the help of prefixes (*читал – про-читал*), infixes (*решил – решил*), by changing of place of stress (*разре'зать – разреза'ть*), suppletive (*брать – взять*), deaffixation (*набирать – набрать*) and others. As it is seen, the Russian language has a large arsenal of synthetic linguistic means for creating the aspect category.

### **Conclusions:**

- the expression plans of the verb category meanings, including the aspect category in different languages, are conveyed in different ways according to their language synergetics. The similarity is that all verb categories are included in a single verb expression continuum;

- each language, depending on the internal organization, determines the forms of grammatical constructs and phonetic design of contextual changes in the categorical meanings of the verb, including the category of the aspect;

- the expression plans of the verb category meanings are the

single verb continuum, they are conveyed by the synthesis of the generative properties of all structures of the language: vocabulary, grammar and phonetics;

- if there is the aspect content plan in the worldview of speakers, then the task of languages is necessarily to reflect, organizing the expression plans, since this is the main task and the meaning of the existence of language.

- everyone is busy with certain actions every day.

• **the process aspect:** *мен қазір мәлімет жазып жатырмын (am writing); кеше осы уақытта мен мәлімет жазып жатқанмын (was writing); мен сіз келгенде мәлімет жазып жатамын (will be writing);*

• **the result aspect:** *мен кешке дейін мәлімет жазып бітірем (will have written); мен жаңа ғана мәліметті жазып бітірдім (had written); мен былтыр осы уақытта мәлімет – ті жазып бітіргем (had written);*

• **the protracted aspect:** *мен бүгін күні бойы мәлімет жазып отырмын (have been writing); Кеше күні бойы мен мәлімет жазып отырдым (had been writing). Ертең күні бойы мәлімет жазып отырамы (will have been writing);*

• **the fact aspect:** *(жалпы) мәлімет жазады (write /will write), (жалпы) мәлімет жазды (wrote).*

As it can be seen from the examples, the Kazakh language has the expression plans of four aspects and does not concede to other languages in its flexibility, maneuverability when creating the aspect category. This is the third prerequisite for the existence of the aspect category in a language.

Thus, there are all three prerequisites necessary for the existence of the aspect category in the objective Kazakh language, this means that the Kazakh language must have the aspect.

## II. THE KAZAKH LANGUAGE AND ASPECT CATEGORY

### 2.1 Kazakh language potential and its organizational peculiarities

The Turkic languages are the most widespread group of languages found in all continents of the world. Native speakers of these languages played a special role in changing the geolandscapes of many countries in ancient time and had a serious impact on the course of world history. Therefore, it is not surprising that these languages can be heard in every corner of Eurasia and other continents. They not only influenced on the geopolitics and geographical location of many nations, but also influenced on their their national consciousness through culture, through the works of a series of outstanding thinkers: al-Farabi with his philosophical, socio-political views, M. Kashkari and his work "Diwani Lugat at-Turk "(Dictionary of Turkic dialects), Y. Balasaguni, his ideas in the book " Kutadgu Bilig "(Grace), the works of Khoja Akhmet Yassau and, including, " Divan-i-hikmet "(Book of Wisdom), the world outlook -Nami Al-Biruni, Al-Khorezmi, Nizami, Firdousi, Omar Khayam, Navoi and others who were and still are masters of the minds of mankind.

Since the Altaic family of languages was one of the most ancient languages, this is evident from the structure of the Kazakh language with its patterns of organization of the expression plans, possibly other language families followed.

The speakers of these languages were conquerors of other countries for a long time, these languages were doomed to become, in modern language, 'imperial'. This status has always had a special influence on phylogenesis of the development of certain aspects of the languages of the subordinated countries, in

particular affecting vocabulary, phonetics, as they are often influenced from outside.

Grammar is more conservative, but nevertheless, as far as grammar is concerned, there may be other metamorphoses: the languages of the subordinate countries may have artificially prescribed some features or sought a plan for expressing some of their grammatical phenomena according to the stereotype of the socially dominant language, in spite of their internal, different determinants. Socially dominant language has an inexplicable magic of 'attraction,' not so much of a linguistic but rather of a socio-ideological nature.

There are hundreds and thousands of languages in the world, and we would risk not understanding each other if the *content plans* of the languages were not the same for all. Therefore, pronouncing different combinations of letters, hence sounds in different languages, for example: 'нан' in Kazakh, 'хлеб' in Russian and 'bread' in English, we represent the same concept, we understand the essence of this concept. Representation of this concept by speakers of the three above mentioned languages is approximately the same, and all this is due to the existence of a common conceptosphere. Without a single common matrix of the content plans, without relying on a single conceptosphere, we would hardly be able to understand each other, even if we speak the same language.

Kazakh belongs to the Kipchak group, and it adjoins the Turkic group, which is part of the Altai family of languages. Kazakh is considered as an agglutinative language.

The word 'agglutination' came from the Latin word 'agglutination' – gluing. 'The mechanical attachment of unambiguous, standard affixes to roots, is called agglutination. Joining affixes to

root morphemes and basis have the character of mechanical gluing, when the boundaries of morphemes are clearly delimited from each other, and remain in any combination meaningful and independently showing their meaning." [10; 145]. Agglutination is found in all languages, except for isolating languages, so when we speak about agglutination in the Kazakh language, we mean the postpositional sequence of postfixes after the root morpheme. Each morpheme is considered to express only one meaning in agglutinative languages. If 'each morpheme carries only one meaning,' why do these notions as 'polysemy' and 'the principle of economy of linguistic units' and stratification of language units exist?

There are no pure analytical, agglutinative or inflective languages, they all intermined. When it is necessary to analyze the expression plan of a linguistic phenomenon, we usually proceed first and foremost from the structure of language. For example, if it is the Kazakh language, it would be logical to assume that the expression plans of the given language should always be based on the laws of agglutinative language. If we do not find these regularities inherent in this type of language in the linguistic problem under study, we would probably put an end to this topic, as we did with the category of aspect in some languages, including Kazakh. At that time, the syncretism of the Kazakh language was not thought or suspected.

The expression plans of the Kazakh aspect category, contrary to the logic of agglutinative language, is mostly formed analytically (due to syncretics) and partially synthetically, in both cases agglutination is present, because the essence of the Kazakh language is the stratified functions of language units.

The synergetics of a language does not follow only one type of

development, this can be seen in the example of the Kazakh language. This is explained by the fact that the language units function on the basis of agglutination dominates in this language, in comparison with the structures of the other types of languages, in general, in the conveying of expression plans of language phenomena, but this does not prevent to use the law of analytical languages, it allows because the essence of this language is the stratification of functions of language units. When analyzing the Kazakh language, it is necessary to take into account this fact.

Language, as a living organism can change: to be born, to live, and to die. One has to work with a really living language, taking into account the real state and real language characteristics.

English, which was a synthetic language in the Old English period, then it began to develop toward an analytical language, due to linguistic and extra-linguistic circumstances in the Middle English period, and became a definitively analytical language in the synchrony.

Today's aspect expression plans of Kazakh and English are mostly created according to the patterns of analytic language and there is one aspect, which is conveyed synthetically, even though English was synthetic in diachrony. If the aspect expression plans are searched for by the stereotype of the synthetic type, one would deny the category of the verbal aspect, because it is difficult to find the aspect in synthetic form in synchrony, except one aspect (Деректі - Indefinite), and this aspect has the Indefinite expression plan only in the affirmative form. When analyzing the aspect expression plan (and not only the aspect), we should take into account the fact that English has moved away from the synthetic form. The interesting fact is that Kazakh and English belong to different system languages, are similar in the choice of

means of aspect expression plans.

For example, the content plan of the result aspect is an action which reaches the climax of its development and its transition into a new state. Analytical English conveys this state of action using the main verb 'write' in the form of the participle II - *written* and the auxiliary verb to *have*. The full formula for the expression plan of the result aspect is as follows: the auxiliary verb + participle I I= *have written*. Different forms of regular and unregular verbs with their different forms and adverbs are used, probably that is why it uses the permanent auxiliary verbs.

The main verb 'жазу' is modified into the form of the gerund 'жазып' and the auxiliary verb with the postfix: 'жазып болдым' in Kazakh. There is no any difference in the expression plans of the result aspect between Kazakh and English and their auxiliary verbs express the same functions: *tense, number and person* in both languages.

The culmination of actions is transmitted with the help of prefixes and infixes, for example: *писал* - *написал* or infix: *reshil* in Russian. Synthetic Russian organizes this aspect very economically with the prefix *на* - *написал* and the infix *-и* - *решИл*.

Kazakh and English auxiliary verbs: *болу* and *have* desemantize their main lexical and grammatical meanings, participating in the paradigm of analytic forms of aspects, the auxiliary verbs give the main verb the condition of result.

When we translate *have written*, it is not translated separately, first 'have', then *written*, it is translated in such a way: the analytic predicate *have* is not translated, because it serves as an auxiliary verb and gives finality to the semantic verb *write* in the format of participle II *have written*.

Similarly, the Kazakh auxiliary verb *болу* determines the aspect status of the verb *жазу* as the completed action or the result aspect '*жазып болдым*'. Predicates in all three languages: *жазып бол-дым*, *на-писал* and *have written* show that this action has reached its culmination in these languages. Each language has formulated the culmination of the completion of the action, based on its syntactical laws, depending on the patterns of organization of the language units. As seen from the previous examples, the Kazakh language quite successfully solves this problem by its own means.

The Kazakh language, which has a long history, has strong linguistic divisions: phonetics, vocabulary and grammar. Kazakh phonetics has forty-two letters in its alphabet and nine from them are specific sounds: *ә, ө, Ү, Ұ, к, һ, ң, з, і*, which are inherent to the Kazakh language. Some of them present in European languages, for example, *-in (song - soñ)*; *-ə (cat - kət)*; *-o (bird - bəd)*; (*schon - shon*); *Ү (Übung - Ү)*. It should be noted that with such a set of specific letters and sounds, Kazakhs can perfectly pronounce words not only of European languages, but also Asian languages.

The innate trained sound apparatus of Kazakhs, who have extensive experience in the pronunciation of sounds of Arabic, Latin, and Russian, is very flexible and quickly adapts to any sounds of other languages, because Kazakh has all sounds of the world in its matrix and it was initially laid down. Not all speakers of different languages have had such a number of tests of their ethno-sound devices, which developed and extended the trajectory of their sound range. These experiments were dictated by necessity. Correct pronunciation of words makes a language understandable. Incorrect pronunciation of words is often the cause of speech misunderstanding.

The steppe code of the Kazakh language and especially its vocabulary was so powerful in terms of energy that a Kazakh could stop hundreds and thousands of wars with one word. The system of internal and external diplomacy (the system of *bii*) of the Kazakhs was based on the power of thought expressed by words. The power of word semantics could harmonize any acute relations, without using of force. Who possessed the magic of words (*zhyrau, bi*), sharp mind and high morality, those were allowed to address the ruler 'YOU - CEH, the Kazakh language has the official and unofficial person II: the official address: *Ciz-you* and unofficial *Сен - you*) and this was and is the main feature of the Kazakh mentality to bow before the power of words and mind.

Now there is neither time nor morality of those past days and the Kazakh language was not used for a long time, not finding usage for itself, because of the absence in social life and social conditions for its development. Perhaps the former potential of the Kazakh language has remained, but it has not been developed for a long time, and such a vacuum does not pass without a trace for a living language, as self-enrichment was not carried out. The language is waiting quietly, patiently, and hopefully for its renaissance. If there is no awareness of the internal need to know his own language (or foreign), then the desire to learn a language appears from economic considerations.

The language renaissance will come when the country reaches the peak of its development, it is necessary to remember the axiom: the prestige of the country is the prestige of the language. The stratified functions and agglutinative nature of the Kazakh language can manage the spontaneous bifurcation of the free steppe spirit, giving birth to sparkling patterns of thoughts created

by the fractal swirl of the steppes, framing them with special syntax. Grammar, without interfering with the inner force of the unique semantic flow of thought, quietly unfolds the hidden functions and adds affixes one by one only at the end of the words. It is Kazakh grammar that can convey all the breadth and depth of meaning of the steppe free spirit and peculiarity of Kazakh thinking with its special steppe code of honor, dignity and kindness, creating unusual combinations of grammatical constructs, adapting, rhyming and submitting emanation of any thought born in the passionary energy of the steppes, the synergy of the Kazakh language.

All languages work on the basis of a global common permanent matrix of languages. The fact that all languages have common linguistic syntactical members of sentences as subjects, predicates, complements, attributes, adverbial modifiers, as well as the same sections of language: morphology and syntax, is proof of the commonality of their matrix.

Languages are not born by us. They are the creation of the universe, so it is difficult to reach their mystery.

As we can see from the above examples, that Kazakh is not inferior to other languages in the organization of the expression plan of the aspect category, and also functions against the background of general linguistic principles and laws, just like other languages.

Languages with different organization systems, such as Kazakh and English, express some linguistic phenomena in the same way: both languages follow a certain order of arrangement of sentence members in syntax semantics, they both have the limited number of case. There is no the inflective case category in English (but it has prepositional case) and so is Kazakh because

of absence of the gender category in both languages, they have the limited case system. Both of them have the same aspect expression plans: analytical and synthetic. Both of them have four aspects, three of them are analytical aspects, only one is synthetic. These facts indicate that the languages may have had a genetic kinship once in diachrony, or there is a common trajectory of language development, which from time to time makes its adjustments in the languages. Otherwise it is impossible to explain the fact that once synthetic in diachrony and analytic in synchrony English and agglutinating Kazakh have the same aspect expression plans. In addition to this, how to explain the fact that, having lost the synthetic means of the expression plans, English becomes analytic rather than something else. Why does agglutinating Kazakh with a high affix density per word, present the plan of expression of the aspect just as analytical English?

The reason is that if English is openly regarded as an analytic language, then the Kazakh language is considered simply an agglutinative language, because nothing is known about the syncretism of the Kazakh language, which creates auxiliary verbs, non-finites for analytic predicate constructions from main verbs. If Kazakh verbs practically perform all syntax needs thanks to syncretism, then English language auxiliary verbs are also transformed from the main verbs, as in the Kazakh language, according to the law of syncretism for analytical predicates.

In fact, analyticism occurs thanks to syncretism, both languages have the expression plans for expressing the aspect category. If there were no syncretism, then this phenomenon could be explained as usual by the 'genetic hypothesis', based on the version of a single source of origin of languages, and by the fact that languages, as a living organism, probably 'return' to their

origins from time to time, although it really exists.

## 2.2 OPINIONS, JUDGEMENTS, WHICH ARE NOT IN FAVOR OF EXISTENCE OF THE ASPECT CATEGORY IN TURKIC LANGUAGES

**THESIS I. It is considered that Turkic languages, including Kazakh, do not have the aspect category.**

If we talk about the aspect of the Turkic languages, including Kazakh, there two theses exist: (1) there is no the aspect category in Kazakh, as the language is temporal; (2) the aspect category exists in Kazakh. Judging by the fact that the category of aspect is still absent in Kazakh grammar textbooks, apparently, the number of supporters of the first thesis prevails.

**Thesis I:** Turkic languages, including Kazakh, are considered to be temporal and have no aspect category.

**The first reason for the lack of aspect category in Kazakh is** that before the revolution (1917), Kazakh had not been sufficiently studied. An invaluable contribution to the formation and development of Turkic languages, including the Kazakh language, were made by outstanding representatives of the school of Orientalist - Turkologists: N.I. Ilminsky, the pioneer of the study of the Kazakh language, his work in the field of lexis formed the basis for compiling bilingual dictionaries; V.V. Radlov, his 'Experience of the dictionary of Turkic dialects' in four volumes; P. M. Melioransky, his textbook 'A Brief Grammar of the Kazakh -Kyrgyz Language' in two parts, etc. The presented works of these scientists enriched the linguistics of the Kazakh language with theses, evidences and factual materials in the field of lexis, phonetics, grammar and writing.

I would like to express my sincere gratitude and appreciation to all those Turkologists for their discoveries and comprehensive opinions in various areas of Turkic linguistics, for their invaluable work in promoting Türkology.

We would like to express our gratitude to them who had done tremendous work in recognition of Turkology on a global scale in the Eurocentrism era and promoted Kazakh to obtain the status in the Turkic qualification system of languages.

Famous scholars had made great contributions to the study of Turkic languages. They are N.A. Baskakov, A.N. Kononov, B.A. Serebrennikov, I.I. Meshchaninov, N.K. Dmitrev, D.M. Nasilov, A.N. Tikhonov, A.M. Scherbak, L.N. Kharitonov, V.A. Bogoroditsky, N.P. Dyrenkov and many others who discovered and made deep judgments in various fields of Turkic languages.

It should be noted that the great achievements of Kazakh linguists in development, establishment and systematization of the Kazakh language. They are A. Baitursunov, K. Zhubanov, N. Sauranbaev, M. Balakaev, I. Mamanov, S. Amanzholov, A. Khasenov, G Musabaev, M. Orazov, M. Tomanov, S. Kenesbaev, T. Kordabaev and others.

Aspect theory is a relatively new scientific theory recently. In the linguistic study of the Kazakh language, it did not appear until the second half of the 20th century. There were separate direct and indirect statements about the aspect category in other Turkic languages, which affected the judgments about the aspect category in Kazakh to a certain extend.

According to of D.M. Nasilov, ‘ the question of the aspect category in Turkic languages, as a rule, was not mentioned in the works before revolution. Although individual expressions of verbs in Turkic languages were described, sometimes the aspect

content of some tense forms was indicated or the means of transmission in the Turkic languages were described on the basis of the Russian aspectual forms ... '[11].

According to A.A. Yuldashev's opinion, 'before raising such a question, broadly speaking, (in general Turkic language studies), it is necessary to understand materials of individual languages in order to have a clear understanding of the nature of each aspect and conduct a comprehensive study of its relationship with all forms of aspects and the entire grammatical system of a given language. The materials of such languages as Kumyk, Nogai, Gagauz, Tuva, Altai and some others have not been fully studied yet'[11].

The essence of aspect category has always aroused the intense discussions until today, and it does not leave the agenda of linguistic conferences. N. Sauranbaev wrote about the aspect of Kazakh: 'The aspect category in Kazakh and other Turkic languages is still a problem. Some linguists believe that there is no such category in Turkic languages in general. Some linguists, especially those who support formal comparative methods, are looking for aspect in inflected languages'[12].

A.M.Sherbak in his work 'Essays on the Comparative Morphology of Turkic Languages' wrote: "Aspect as a grammatical category is absent in Turkic languages. Occasionally in these languages, affixes that express the multiplicity of actions are found, and periphrastic formations are widely used, the purpose of which is to convey the nuances, methods and moments of passing actions: 'the start of actions, the end of actions', 'actions happen by oneself', 'actions happen by another person', 'intensifying actions', 'actions happen unexpectedly' [13].

‘To search for the verb aspect in the Kazakh language, in my opinion, is a waste of time’. [14]. ‘There are a lot of problematic issues in Turkology. The most acutely controversial and extremely confusing is the verb aspect problem. This can be explained, obviously, by the fact that there were and are no generalized studies on this topic’ [15].

According to R.A. Autalipova: ‘We proceed from the fact that in the Bashkir language, as in other Turkic languages, the grammatical category of the verbal aspect is absent. Therefore, when describing aspect from the functional-semantic field, we will focus on other language means that express aspect meaning: syntax, lexis, morphology, context, intonation, and composition. They belong to different levels of the language hierarchy’ [16]. Such ambiguous reactions were about the aspect category in the Turkic languages. By analyzing the researches of Kazakh linguists in the field of the category of aspect, we noticed that the research works on the aspect category of the Kazakh language mainly appeared in the second half of the 20th century. Before that, systematic research on this topic had not been carried out.

### **Conclusions:**

- the systematic work on the Kazakh grammar began in general after the publication of A. Baitursunov's book ‘Til kuraly’ in 1914. However, there were books on the Kazakh language by Russian Turkologists mentioned above.
- the prevailing opinion about the temporality of the Kazakh language was to some extent a calming factor and prevented Kazakh linguists from searching for the category of the aspect;
- the category of the aspect of the gerund, not the verb, in the Kazakh language was first mentioned by P.M. Melioransky in his

textbook ‘Concise Grammar of the Kazakh-Kyrgyz Language’ (1894), where he singled out three aspects of the gerund;

Later, there appeared works on the verb aspect category by scholars as N. Sauranbayev, M. Balakaev, I. Musabaev, I. Mamanov, N. Oralbayeva, A. Iskakov, I. Uyukbayev, and others.

**The second reason of negation** is that the verb semes do not have the generating quality to create an aspect.

According to N. Baskakov, aspect category is not embedded in root morpheme semantics in the Turkic languages, its meaning is always neutral with respect to aspects [18].

The root morpheme is the nuclear element of language, carrying all the categorical meanings of the parts of speech, it is the basic material for the creation of word paradigms, having a generative property in terms of semantics, always ready for any semantic, grammatical and phonetic changes and even unexpected metamorphoses. The absence of a root morpheme would entail the absence of grammatical constructs and phonetic coding. The main function of the root morpheme is to transform the core semantics depending on the context and its grammatical adaptation. Aspect is created in synthetic languages by changing the root morpheme with prefixes, infixes, postfixes, in analytical languages by a combination of the root morpheme of the verb in the form of non-finite forms plus auxiliary verbs. Here, the root morpheme in the non-finite form carries only a semantic load of a verb and readiness with the auxiliary verb to express the complex categorical meanings of the verbs.

The verb semantic meaning in statics expresses the concept meaning of verbs. The categorical meanings of verbs are always implicit and neutral in morphology. Morphology is only passive

fixator of the meanings, forms, functions of various parts of speech and their properties and formations.

All categorical properties of all parts of speech indicated by morphology, manifest themselves only in syntax, because they are initially oriented to speech and discourse, it means they are functional-syntactic categories, and the aspect category is no exception.

Morphological data of parts of speech are needed to determine the transformational border of possibilities of each part of speech in compiling sentences.

The frequency of using of verbs are determined by the special generative property of the seme of the root morphemes, that generates six well-known discrete categorical meanings: aspect, tense, mood, voice, person and number, since they are embedded in its matrix.

Due to these six discrete meanings of the verb categories, verb has the highest valence, it is an attractive organizational element for all other members of the sentence, which establishes a connection with subjects, objects, adverbial modifiers, attributes in order to compile the proposition of the sentences.

The content plan of a verb is embedded in the seme of the root morpheme of each verb, but their expression plans depend on the internal organization of each language and on their type of generative qualities. Some languages may create an aspect by changing words with the help of infixes (решить-решать, where решить – **have** solved, решать -solve), prefixes (писать – to write, **на**писать- to **have** written), accentuation, suppletivism (go-went), deaffixation (набирать- набрать) in flexive Russian, or by an aspectual change of the main verb in the format of non-finites plus auxiliary verbs, as in agglutinative Kazakh and analytic

English.

Kazakh, unlike English, uses elements of agglutination more, taking into consideration the internal determinant of Kazakh. In English the frequency of using of agglutinations is minimal, the language, having lost affixes during the era of levelling, has moved to an analytic format, it uses instead of agreement just adjoining.

Looking for the aspect expression plan of the agglutinative Kazakh language with stratified multifunctionality of language units on the stereotype of the aspect expression plan of the inflective Russian language is simply impossible, even if both languages are considered to belong to the synthetic ones.

If Kazakh had been only agglutinative, the aspect expression plan as it was noted, would not have been analytical, it is analytical thanks to syncretism of Kazakh. Kazakh has a small percentage of synthetic expression plan.

The denotative verbs express only the synthetic Fact (derekti) aspect, although the synthetic predicates are considered to be conveyed by non-finites and they are special verb forms in Kazakh. The gerund cannot express the synthetic verb predicate, because it is composed of a verb and an adverb in Kazakh. The gerund and the participle have inherited from the verb the aspect, voice and they are not sufficient for the independent expression of the predicate by them, they do not have the full set of meanings of the verb categories, they lack tense, number and person, and they also contain non-processual parts of speech: adverbs and adjectives, which do not contribute to express in any way the dynamic predicates.

The root morpheme of the verb is transformed into the form of a gerund and thus, adapting itself to the function of an analytic

predicate, it expresses the part of the analytic predicate with the help of auxiliary verbs: ‘оқып жатыр’ (process), ‘оқып болды’ (result). In this continuum, the auxiliary verbs express the missing categorial meanings of the verb in the gerund: *tense, person, number* with the help of postfixes. The auxiliary verbs identify the aspect variation and expresses the meaning of adverbs.

The auxiliary verbs actualize and identify the types of the aspect (result, process, protracted) and the voice, implicitly existing in the gerund: the gerund ‘айтып’ with the auxiliary verb ‘жату’ - ‘оқып/оқылып жатыр’ expresses the Process aspect in active and passive voices, and with the auxiliary verb ‘болу’ ‘оқып/оқылып болды’ presents the Result aspect in active and passive voices.

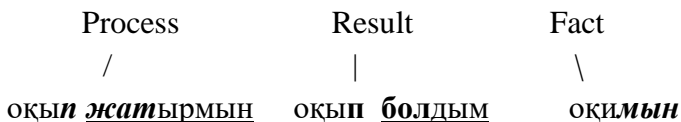
**Distribution of verb category meanings in analytical predicates:**



**aspect, voice, mood      tense number person.**

Each expression plane of analytical aspects (process, result and protracted) has along with the gerund, its own auxiliary verbs and its aspect indicators, besides synthetic fact aspect, which organizes the plane of expression without gerunds and auxiliary verbs.

**Aspects :**



The main burden of creating of Kazakh analytical expression plans falls on auxiliary verbs.

By modifying the root morphemes of verbs in the form of the gerunds and using the grammaticalized auxiliary verbs, the Kazakh language creates a single continuum of expression of the analytical predicates, which express all categorical meanings of the verb, including the category of the aspect.

The Kazakh language has also the synthetic Fact aspect «оқиды/оқыды», which is conveyed by the root morpheme of the semantic verb ‘оқы’.

### **Conclusions:**

- root verb morphemes are nuclear elements of any language, it is characterized by multifunctionality in comparison with the root morphemes of other parts of speech, its main distinguishing feature is the generation of necessary verb categories with their discrete meanings, including the category of aspect;

- the seme of the root morpheme of verbs, is a unique phenomenon, contains the properties necessary for the transmission of deep thoughts to the surface by means of a single expression continuum.

**The third argument of negation** is the effect of ‘deceived hope’. Kazakh and Russian are considered to belong to the synthetic languages. If both languages belong to the same structure, then it would be more logic to think that they function in the same way so they equally convey the aspect expression plans. But that's not so, they belong to different kinds of synthetic languages: Kazakh belongs to the agglutinative branch, the Russian to the inflective one. That is why some functions of affixes do not coincide with each other in these languages and it leads to the inconsistency in semantics of these languages.

Let us analyze the relation of affixes to the creation of the aspect category in these languages.

### Functions of affixes in Kazakh and Russian languages.

The Kazakh Language

The Russian Language

**Agglutinative**

**Inflective**

**Postfix**

жазды

писала

(*tense, person, number, aspect*)

(*tense, person, number, aspect*)

**Infix**

кел-е-мін (aspect, tense)

решить-решать (**pair aspect**)

**Prefix**

A verb has no prefixes

шуметь, отшуметь

пошуметь, зашуметь, на-

шуметь (word formation and form formation: aspect)[1].

As we see, three types of affixes involved in the creation of aspect, only two affixes: postfix and infix together with the root morpheme are involved in the creation of the aspect expression plan of a single Fact aspect in Kazakh. Prefixes as one of the three morphemes are not involved in aspect formation at all, because Kazakh language has no prefixes. The index of affix syntheticity in the creation of Kazakh aspect is much lower than in Russian.

Each Russian affix morpheme with root morphemes is ready to create the aspect expression plans. The infixes create paired aspects (решИть- решАТЬ). All prefixes create a fragment of the perfect aspect (читать - **прочитать**), suffixes also contribute to the creation of the aspect category (разгова-ривАТЬ). The index of affix syntheticity in the creation of the aspect category has the

highest level in Russian, without taking into account other means of creating aspect as suppletivism (**go- went**), deaffixation (**набирать** -**набрать**) and phonetic means (stress).

With such divergence of functions of affixes in the creation of the aspect category in these two languages, to look for the Kazakh aspect expression plans in the Russian expression plans would unambiguously led to the negation of the aspect category in the Turkic languages, in general, and in Kazakh, in particular.

The postfixes of the Kazakh language organize the synthetic expression plans of the predicate with all the categorical meanings of the verb in the деректі түрлену – the Fact aspect: барды (aspect - fact, tense - past, voice - active, mood - indicative, person - III and number – singular).

Kazakh infixes -а-, -е, -й- (**келемін**, **барамын**, **сөйлеймін**) express the synthetic predicates with all verb category meanings and they express present and future tenses in the fact aspect.

It is considered that Kazakh synthetic predicates are conveyed by gerunds but not by verbs, there is the reason for this wrong conclusion. The infixes -а-, -е, -й- are indicators not only of the present and future Fact aspects (**айтамын**, **келемін**, **сөйлеймін**), but also they are the indicators of gerund (**айта**, **келе**, **сөйлей**), the fact that these infixes are primarily indicators of time is forgotten for some reason.

What is the difference between a gerund and a verb?

<b>Gerund</b>	<b>Verb</b>
айта (gerund)	айтамын (verb)
aspect	aspect
voice	voice
mood	mood

tense  
person  
number.

As it is seen, the gerund inherits only half of verb category meanings, that is why the gerunds can not carry out the functions of predicates.

If we consider that verbs generate gerunds, why are these infixes ( **a-**, **-e**, **-й**) considered as the indication only of the gerund? They are, first of all, the infixes of the verb, which express the fact aspect of the future and the present tenses, and then the infixes of the gerund, because gerunds are derived from the root verb morpheme, it is a derivative product. If we assume that these infixes indicate only gerunds, then we can understand the negation of the synthetic aspect expression plans by verb in the Kazakh language.

The examples show that the infixes **-a-**, **-e-**, **-й-** are polysemantic, despite the fact that the basic postulate of agglutinative language states that postfixes, infixes, prefixes and inflections must be monosemantic, but what shall we do with 'polysemitism' for saving language units? The stratified functions of language units also leads to polysemitism. Either this postulate is biased, or the infixes **-a-**, **-й-**, **-e-** set a precedent.

Russian infixes are more fruitful than Kazakh infixes in terms of aspect formation, as against the background of infixes **-И** (решИТЬ), **А** (решАТЬ). The traditional Slavic aspectology gets two aspects or aspect pair with infixes at once: completed, non-completed.

Kazakh has no such productive aspect forming infixes and prefixes, and this fact also reinforced that Kazakh has no aspect expression plans since it has often been compared to Russian,

considering that they both belong to synthetic languages.

Linguists should always take into consideration that these languages represent two branches of the synthetic languages and for this reason the functions of the morphemes do not coincide in the syntax semantics. The root morphemes of inflective languages are actively combined with prefixes, infixes, postfixes, whereas the root morphemes of agglutinative languages are combined more with postfixes and much less with infixes, and are not combined at all with prefixes when creating the aspect category. In the aspect analytic expression plans the root morpheme of verbs are transformed into the non -finite formats.

### **Conclusions:**

- the combination of the verb root morphemes with affixal morphemes: prefixes, postfixes, infixes in agglutinative Kazakh and inflective Russian languages differs in terms of function and meaning;

- the Turkic languages, including the Kazakh language, are difficult to arrange by the Slavic set of language units, therefore it is illogical. To compare and search for the aspect expression plans of agglutinating Kazakh with the stratified multifunctions of language units in the examples of the inflecting Russian language. They represent different branches of this direction, therefore language units of these languages do not match the same functional and semantic load. Russian aspects are totally conveyed synthetically, but rarely analytically;

- the comparison of these two languages was deeply erroneous, causing the effect of deceived hope.

**The fourth argument of negation:** ‘there is no aspect in

Turkic languages, they have only the aspect classes'. B. A. Serebrennikov considered that the aspect as the grammatical category was not represented in the Turkic languages, and verbs in combination with various **auxiliary verbs** express 'aspect classes' and they have **lexical character**... 'aspect classes' are kind of fragmentary aspects. They have not spread to all verbs and they obviously tend to lexical formation.' [19]

If a language has verbs, it means that it has all verb categories, including the aspect. Any grammatical phenomenon is based on lexics, which have seme with generating properties.

Let us remember the thought written in the book of mankind - the Bible: 'In the beginning was the Word'. The word is an autonomous, self-developed, synergistic phenomenon, capable of responding to any requests of a person. This is the main material for creating semantics of deep structure thoughts. It is an indispensable basic material for grammar and phonetic change (*жаз-ып бол-дым, жаз-ып жатыр-мын* two different phonetics and grammar). If there is no verb with its transforming seme, then there is neither grammar nor phonetics. If there are no grammar and phonetics, lexis is nothing.

Language does not divide itself into these components, because language is holistic, such division is done by linguists. Lexis, grammar and phonetics exist simultaneously in a single continuum of expression in any language and work together to transform results of deep structure into surface. The aspect category is not only the prerogative of words, but also grammar or phonetics, the aspect appears on the basis of synthesized generative properties of these three components of the language: lexis (lexeme), grammar (grammeme) and phonetics (phoneme) in the syntax semantics.

## Deep structure

(thoughts, judgements and others of thinking process by concepts)

|

## Surface structure

|

**Lexis** organizes the proposition of results of deep structure from the point of semantics

|

**Grammar** organizes, adapts, polishes the selected lexis according to the proposition of results of deep structure with the help of syntax laws

|

**Phonetics** transforms the processed lexis by grammar according to the context of logics and encodes them with phonemes, making it available to everyone.

The auxiliary verb is also formed from the lexis, the verbs, depending on the needs of the language, can be grammaticalized and become an auxiliary verbs, neutralizing their main lexical and grammatical meanings. For example, the auxiliary verb ‘*жату* – *lay*’ neutralizes its lexical (the denotative meaning) and grammatical (verb meaning and category meanings: aspect, tense, and others) meanings and serves as a modifier of the process aspect expression plan in the analytic predicates, for example, *оқын жатыр*, the auxiliary verb ‘*жатыр*’ does not express its own meaning ‘lay’, neutralizing the semantic meaning in a single continuum of expression ‘*оқын жатыр*’, the auxiliary verb *жатыр* gives processuality to the gerund ‘*оқын*’ and it is translated as ‘*is reading*’. The gerund and auxiliary verb do not act as separate verbs in the analytical predicates, they express the holistic analytical predicate.

### **Conclusions:**

- the combination of gerunds with meaning of verbs plus auxiliary verbs with the postfix express analytic aspect categories, such a combination of the aspect expression plans are inherent to all main and auxiliary verbs of the Kazakh language;
- the auxiliary verbs are combined with all verbs in the format of the gerund without exception to present analytic aspects, auxiliary verbs act as universal grammatical means for expressing categorical meanings of verbs;
- all Kazakh semantic verbs are subject to aspectual modifications by changing the basic verbs into the format of the non-finite (gerund) in the analytic aspects;
- the gerunds with auxiliary verbs form a complex analytic continuum of expression to convey all the categorical meanings of verbs. They are not classes, they are the stable verb expression plans for presenting all verb categories, including the aspect category in the Kazakh language.

**The fifth reason of negation** is according to N.K.Dmitriev, Turkic aspects are more diverse in meaning, but less in form; thus, from some verbs some aspects are formed, from others other aspects are formed. The Kumyk language does not know such a situation as in the Russian language, when the aspect concept goes through the entire content of the verb (moods and tenses) [20].

The agglutinative Kumuk language is from Turkic group. It is impossible to compare it with the inflective Russian language, they generally belong to synthetic languages, but they belong to different branches, as it was mentioned above. It is impossible to agree with this opinion: 'some aspects are formed from some verbs, others - from others', since this does not correspond to the

essence of the aspect category, the essence of the linguistic aspect category is that when one verb seme transforms all types of inner stages of action development.

If we take the verb ‘*жазы - write*’, it should be transformed into all types of aspects: *жазып жатырмын – is writing* presents the Process aspect, «*жазып болдым – have written* represents the Result aspect, *жазамын – write* expresses the Fact aspect. If this verb cannot express the Result aspect (*жазып болдым – have written*), then how another verb with another semantic meaning can convey the Result aspect of the denotative meaning of the verb ‘жазы- write’. It seems impossible, because another verb has already another denotative meaning. The basic idea of a category of aspect is that one action is modified into different types of action and these actions must be conveyed by one verb.

### **Conclusions:**

- the aspect is when a verb transforms all kinds of internal stages of action development. This specific transformational capacity is embedded in the matrix of all verb semes. For example, the verb: *айту; айтып жатырмын – am speaking* is *the Process* aspect; *айтып болдым – have spoken* is the Result aspect; *танертеннен айтып жатыр – have been speaking* is the Protracted aspect and *айтады – speak* is the Fact aspect;

- the distinctive feature of the aspect category is that all verbs express all aspectual internal changes. The main task of languages is to transfer all concept content plans to language expression planes.

**The sixth argument of negation** is that the traditional aspect definition content plan is an action ‘takes place in time’ or ‘is

distributed by time', does not take into account all the signifying elements of the aspect concept of itself.

In this definition, the aspect is created by the *tense* category and is regarded as the main aspect forming element. If we accept this definition, then we must deny discrete meanings of these two categories: aspect and tense. There are terminological and conceptual confusions in this definition. This is equivalent to saying that 'an apple is a pear'. It is impossible to describe one concept with the help of another concept, because a concept loses itself, thereby depriving its identity.

Each of these concepts (aspect and tense) has its own content plan in a single continuum of expression:

- tense localizes or fixes actions on the time line.
- aspect expresses different stages of inner action development.

This definition lacks 'a set of essential features' of the aspect, it does not take into account the main feature of the aspect: linguistic expressions of different internal states of an action development, which are conveyed by the variation of the same of one verb in the language.

Mixing the meanings of the aspect and tense categories is impossible, since they have different discrete meanings and exist in parallel in a single verb's continuum of expression. The unified verb expression continuum is created in such a way that each category of the verb functions unhindered in this set of categories. The unified continuum of expression is the guarantee of preserving their discrete meanings, so that each verb category expresses the semantic integrity when transformed into a surface structure, including the category of aspect.

According to D.M. Nasilov, 'the problem of the aspect of the Turkic languages should not be completely excluded at all, but its

solution, apparently, is possible only through a consistent and detailed analysis of the aspect-tense forms of the verb, actionsart through the description of aspectological contexts and situations, semantic groups of verbs and etc.' [11].

The existing fused 'aspect -tense' category is inherently wrong, because it denies the discrete meaning of these two categories of verbs, in general, the category of tense and aspect in particular. It is unlikely that such a fused category of verbs will resolve the issue of the aspect category, since they themselves have internal problems.

When we analyze the functional-semantic field (FSP) of the aspect category, we should practically disassemble all the categorial meanings of the verb, since this category has no own expression plan, that is why all the verb categories function simultaneously in a single continuum of expression. And no one and nothing can separate the category of aspect from the other categories of the verb in the verb expression continuum in order to say that there is no the aspect category in Kazakh. In that case, it is superfluous to speak of the aspectuality of some languages and the temporality of others. If each verb category had had its own expression plan, it would have been appropriate to speak about the functional semantic field (FSP) of separate aspect or the FSP of the voice and the FSP of the tense, in that case one can state about absence of some verb categories in some languages or their presence in others.

First, each category realizes its task, revealing action in terms of its content plan, so the category of tense cannot compensate or participate in the creation of the category of aspect, because it has its own specific task to localize actions on the line of time.

Second, actions are performed on the basis of enery during

action, and the category of tense does not generate the energy necessary to perform action, it simply fixes actions on the time line.

### **Conclusions:**

- the traditional definition of the category of aspect does not reveal fully conceptually identifying feature-forming elements of the aspect concept, so this definition of the aspect can not become universal;

- aspect (as a linguistic phenomenon) is a substantive generative property of the verb seme, expressing different stages of internal development of a single action;

- all languages are aspectual, temporal and possess of all verb categorical meanings, since all verb categories are inseparable and exist in a single expression continuum;

- it is the 'aspectological contexts' mentioned above that can provide answers concerning the aspect category in Turkic languages, since the aspect category can only be revealed in the semantics of syntax. If only we follow the principle that each meaning of the verb category is discrete. If it is not so, we can subjectively create the 'aspect-temporal' or 'voice-temporal' and other categories. Fortunately, language is an objective phenomenon; it does not respond to people's subjective reasoning;

- all these internal contradictions in the aspect theory itself (the contradictory aspect definition, uncertain status of the actionsart and etc.), negative subjective conclusions around this aspect category, which inertially still focus on the traditional aspect theory, created based on the Slavic language expression plans, prevented the determination of the aspect category in the Kazakh language

**The seventh argument of negation** is that despite the fact that Kazakh and Russian are considered to refer to synthetic languages, Kazakh does not have such productive word and form formation prefixes creating aspect correlations as in Russian, therefore Kazakh has no such phenomenon as ‘actionsart’, formed based on the prefix and some suffix formations in Polish, the concept introduced by S.O. Agrell (1962).

The word- and form-forming prefixes are considered to form actionsarts, in spite of this notion still does not have its appropriate definition and clear status in traditional aspect theory. The name of this concept *actionsart* denotes ‘modes of action’ in linguistic dictionary, would fit more to the extralinguistic notion of *action*, but not to the linguistic notion of *aspect*.

According to A.N. Tikhonov, the absence of the aspect category is compensated not only by the rich system of tense, but also by the presence of a widely ramified system of actionsarts in the Turkic languages, which are usually taken by Turkic language researchers as aspects [21].

In traditional aspectology, it is considered that word and form forming prefixes organize *aktionsarts*, it means, that the aktionsart is formed on the basis of *the expression plane* according traditional aspect theory. Aktionsart still has no its corresponding definition and clear status in aspect theory. Its title ‘actionsart’ or ‘aktionsart’ as mode of actions is more suitable for explaining of the extralinguistic *action*, rather than the language aspect concept.

What is an actionsart (a mode of action)? We consider that actionsart, as already mentioned above, is the internal modifier of the modification of the extralinguistic action concept, i.e. a creator of the various aspect content plans. Actionsart, being the

driving force of the internal transformation of action, rather than the linguistic aspect, consists of aspectual personal intentions, situational purposes, and conditions being created for the realization of the actions.

The notion ‘actionsart’ should be formed on the basis of the aspect *content plan*, but not the *expression plan*. The actionsart represents the type of the aspect made on the basis of the expression plans in traditional aspectology, which is made by means of prefixes (сделал, отработал).

If the content plans of actions are conveyed by infixes (решИТЬ – have solved –решАТЬ- solve), and the suppletivism (идти –go –шел-went) and different phonetic means at the surface level, they represent as aspects. If the aspect expression plane is created by using prefixes (пишу – write, написал - have solved), it is treated as the aktionsart. The aspect is divided into *aspect* and *aktionsart* on the basis of the expression planes in Russian in traditional aspect theory.

Aspect	Actionsart
<b>infix</b>	<b>prefix</b>
решИТЬ –решАТЬ	читать-прочитать
have solved – solve	read -have read
<b>suppletives</b>	
идти -шел	
go –went	

Aktionsart is the aspect within the aspect. If initially it was considered that actionsart as the language phenomenon expresses only the perfect aspect or completed actions, now it is considered that it represents not only the perfect aspects, but also imperfect actions, because derivative verbs as independent verbs can organize imperfect aspects with infixes (*перераспределИТЬ-*

*redistribute*–*перераспределЯть* - have redistributed).

In Russian word, form-forming prefixes are two in one; word formation prefixes have the secondary form-formation functions, representing a complete aspect: word forming function: *распределить* – distribute –*перераспределить* –*redistribute* and these *писал* – *написал*, *работал* – *отработал*. Then this derivated word with infixes make further perfect and non – perfect actions: *перераспределить* – to have redistributed and *перераспределять* – to redistribute.

A.V. Bondarko, analyzing the actionsart, wrote: ‘Without touching the history of the development of the doctrine of actionsarts, let us note that, despite the long and frequent use of this term in aspectology, clear understanding of it has not yet been reached" [22].

What is an actionsart? There is no clear answer to this question in the existing aspect theory. The aspect category is conveyed by changing of a verb seme. These changes will be transmitted by different plans of expression: infixes, prefixes and postfixes in analytic and synthetic forms. These affix morphemes divide the aspect into two, if the aspects are formed by infixes, postfixes, it is called the aspects, if the aspect is formed by prefixes, it is called as actionsarts, which are based on changeable expression plans. Notions are not made on the basis of expression plans.

According to the way how actionsart is interpreted and function in the traditional aspect theory, it does not refer to aspect theory, it relates to derivational semasiology, where the meaning of each word-formation prefix of a verb must be disclosed in terms of their semantics, but the aspect is analyzed in terms of the internal development of actions.

‘Actionsart forms perform a relatively weak functional load, so

there can be no question of any of them covering the entire set of verbs and being 'total' [23].

'The purpose of an action is outside the realm of the action itself and depends on the intention of a person and the conditions created by the person, depending on the type of action, if it is a subjective action. Objective actions are realized by objective factors. We consider that the person's intention and types of conditions being created by subjects for the realization of actions are the content of actionsarts, which determines the internal ways of action development, i.e., the types of action, or the content plan of the aspect.

Actionsart determines the content plan of the aspects and that is the internal driving force of the extra-linguistic concept of action, rather than being an aspect, in language. The actionsart is indirectly an initiator of variation of the verb's seme by creating different content plans of the internal development of actions' [2].

Yu.S. Maslov notes that 'under the methods of action one should understand some general (often, but not necessarily expressed by derivational means) features of the lexical meaning of certain verbs related to the course of the action of these verbs in time and manifested in the general features of their functioning in the language, namely along the line of word-formation activity, of the form and syntactic use. The modes of action are important not in themselves, but precisely in their interaction with the category of the aspects'[24]. If 'actionsarts are important by interacting with a category of aspect', then it must be taken into account that actionsart is an important modifier of action structure, but not language aspect.

### **Objective aspect content and expression plans**

#### **The category of aspect has the content and expression plans**

Diagram 1. Components of the objective aspect content and expression planes.

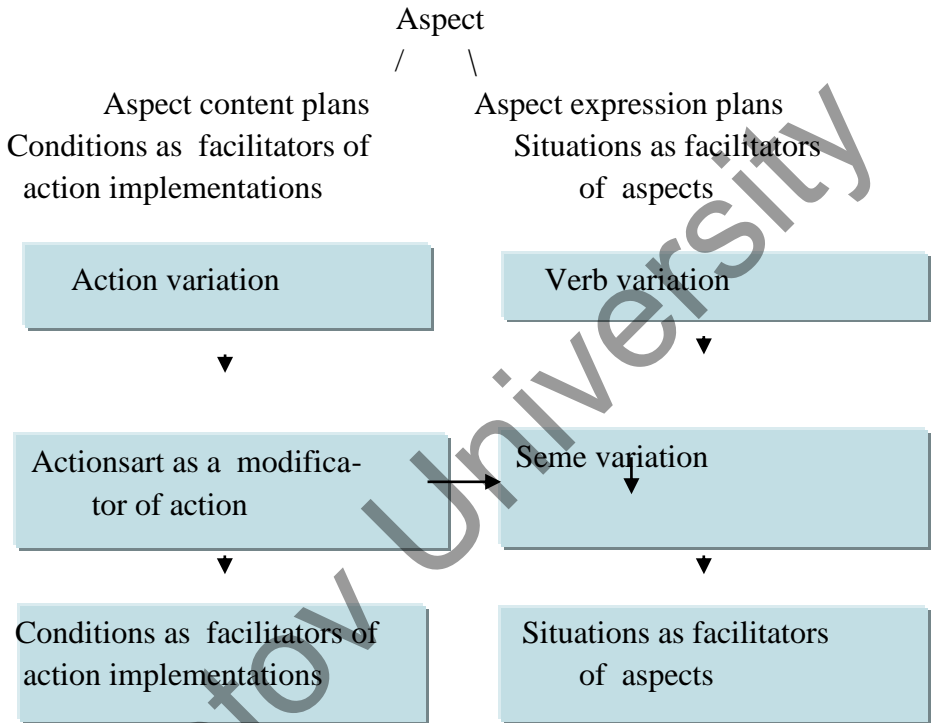
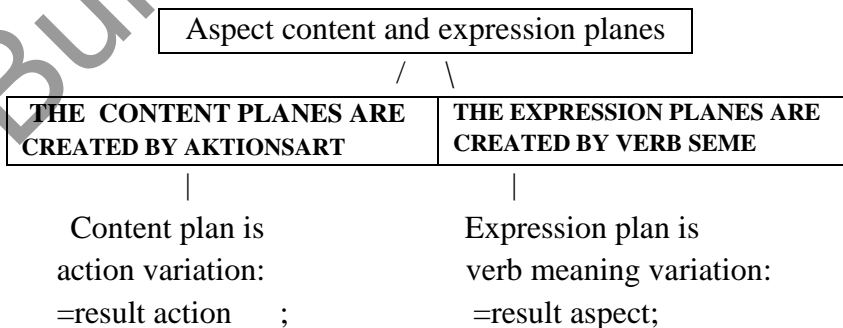


Diagram.2 Content and expression plans of objective aspect category



=process action;	=process aspect;
=fact action;	=fact aspect;
=the protracted action	= protracted aspect

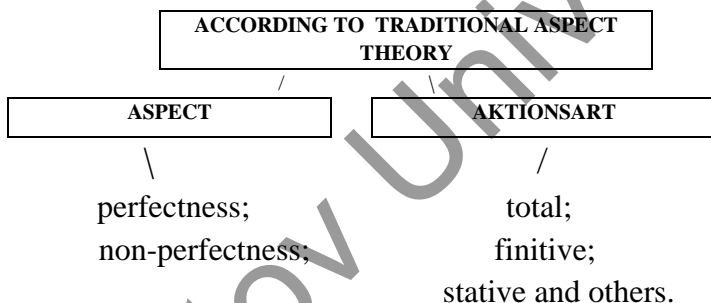
\ /

subaspects:

= instantaneous action;	= instantaneous aspect;
= iterative action;	= iterative aspect;
= habitual action.	= habitual aspect

and others.

Рис.2а. Different types of the aspects in the traditional aspect theory



If we compare these two figures 1 and 2, the aktionsart functions as the internal modifier of extralinguistic concept of action in the diagram 1. The aspect content plane cannot be realized without the aktionsart, and aktionsart cannot exist without the action. Variants of internal structuring of action depend on aktionsart, which consists of personal aspect intentions, conditions being made by a person for realization of actions, situations.

In Diagram 2a, the aktionsart is considered as linguistic phenomenon and deals only with individual categories of verbs by using prefixes for creating of aktionsarts.

As noted earlier, linguistic phenomena cannot a priori be actions of the lexis alone or the grammar alone. If the content plan of the traditional definition of the category of aspect is 'proceeding in time,' what is the content plan of the 'aktionsart' in the traditional theory of aspect?

'The search for the essence of the aktionsart is being continued and 'finally, the concept of aktionsart can be defined as follows: aktionsart is morpheme-characterized and uncharacterized meanings of individual verbs and their categories, indicating the nature of action changes over time: perfect and non-perfect [20].

The presented definition of aktionsart does not differ from the traditional definition of aspect, where the category of *tense* is also the driving force of the aspect. Therefore, according to this definition aspect and aktionsart have the same content plan, this happens only when one of these concepts is artificially invented or incorrectly defined from the point of view of the aspect content plane. There cannot be two concepts with one content plane.

Examples of aktionsart from the textbook of the Russian language (Shansky, Tikhonov, 1981): *зашуметь, пошуметь, нашуметь, отшуметь, расшуметься* и *нашуметься* which are derived from the verb 'шуметь' formed with the help of prefixes, they denote the complete actions, which differ from the primary verb from the point of semantics. The Russian prefixes have the secondary form formation meaning, which present the complete actions.

The notion 'aktionsart; with its interpretation in existing traditional theory presents the subject of derivational semantics and word formation, and not a category of aspect.

Derivational verbs formed with word and form - forming reflexes

prefixes expressing the perfect aspect have analytical equivalents for the imperfect and perfect aspects in Russian, for example, ‘*пошуметь*» – to make noise for a while, «*зашуметь*» – to begin to make noise, «*нашуметь*» – to make a lot of noise, the conveying of the complete actions with the help of prefixes is not the only way for Russian, it has possibilities to transmit the complete actions by other ways, for example, analytically.

**The incompleted and completed aspects expressed by analytical form:**

1. Они начинали шуметь (They began to noise).  
Они начали шуметь (They had began to noise).

**The completed aspect expressed by synthetical form:**

2. Они *зашумели* (начали шуметь)  
Они *зашумят* (Они начнут шуметь).

The analytical predicate ‘начинали шуметь’ has all category meanings of a verb and the complete and incomplete aspects:

- aspect- process, result
- tense- past,
- voice –active,
- mood –indicative,
- person-3,
- number –plural.

Synthetical predicate ‘зашумели’ has all verb categories, but except the incomplete aspect:

- aspect- result
- tense- past, future
- voice –active,
- mood –indicative,
- person-3,

- number –plural.

But there are some derived verbs with complete and incomplete aspects with the help of infixes:

Non-perfect:

1. Он **перераспределял**.

Perfect:

2. Он перераспредел**ил**

The derived verbs formed by prefixes express all the categorical meanings of the verb: tense, aspect (perfect and imperfect), voice, person, number, mood. This is a proof that prefixes have primarily word-forming functions. Prefixes are the way of enriching Russian vocabulary.

In Russian aspectology, the *aktionsart* is the type of the aspect, formed by using prefixes. These newly formed verbs with the help of prefixes and now with the help of infixes, create the correlation of complete and incomplete aspects. In fact, the *aktionsart* in traditional aspect theory presents the classification of the derived verb semantics, but according to the aspect theory it is considered as the type of the aspect.

If the aspect presents the degree, or stage of internal action development, then the *aktionsarts* represent the semantic row of verbs formed from a single root morpheme of the verb. If we consider the meaning of each prefix (*отшуметь, нашуметь, зашуметь, пошуметь*) as a separate fragment of the aspect change, we can understand why there are so many *aktionsarts* in Russian. How many prefixes are, so many *aktionsarts* are in Russian. And the number of basic aspects is limited, there are only four main aspects and each of them has its own sub-aspects. The study of the aspect category in Kazakh linguistics is still inertially oriented to the categorical apparatus of the traditional

aspect theory. This is despite the fact that there are no verb prefixes at all in Kazakh.

The English verbs also have word-forming prefixes, but they have no aspect forming functions, they represent the opposite meaning of verbs (appear - appear, disappear - disappear).

In the Kazakh language, the function of prefixes is performed by verbs, for example: лететь – to fly, ұшып келу- to fly **in**, ұшып кету- to fly **out**; ұшып түсу- to fly **off** and they consist of two verbs, where the first is transformed into a gerund, the second expresses the function of a word-formation prefix. That is why the analytic predicates consists of several verbs: the main semantic verb+ form forming verbs+ auxiliary verbs.

### **Conclusions:**

- aktionsart is the concept that still does not have its own official clear status in the traditional aspect theory because it does not have its own definition, which reveals this phenomenon from inside, but nevertheless it continues to function in traditional aspect theory, moreover, it has further continuation in the form of *actionality*;

- the name of *aktionsart* itself indicates the internal development of the extralinguistic *action* concept;

- aktionsart is not a linguistic phenomenon;

- if the aktionsart is not an internal modifier of actions, then it is not surprising that the function of aktionsart in the creation of the aspect content plans is performed by the category of tense in the traditional aspect definition;

- Russian prefixes present the word-forming function, but they have the secondary function, for example as the aspect forming function with prefixes, presenting the meaning of the

perfect aspect ;

- existing actionsarts in traditional aspectology express the semantic classification of verbs - derivatives, such verb derivatives should be the subject of derivational semasiology and word formation, but not the aspect category;

- newly formed derivational verbs with the help of prefixes express all verb categorical meanings with infixes: voice, tense, mood, number, person, including of the perfect and the imperfect aspects (перераспределять /перераспределить), it means that prefixes are primarily word-formation means.

- Kazakh language has no the form forming prefixes of verbs, that why there is no such notion 'actionsart' in the interpretation of the traditional theory of the aspect is not inherent in this language.

**The eighth argument of negation is that** the aspect expression plans should be different in different languages and it should be taken into account. There are more seven thousand languages and they belong to different language families and groups. The aspect expression plans are organized according to the patterns of internal organization of each language.

### **Conclusion:**

- each language is individual, requiring analysis in terms of synergetics and the internal determinant of the studying living language.

**The ninth reason of negation is that it is** difficult to identify the discrete meaning of each verb category in the single verb expression continuum, which was also the reason for the denying of the aspect category in Kazakh.

The difficulty of determining the discrete meaning of the aspect category from the meaning of other verb categories in a single continuum of expression was also one of the reasons for the denial of the aspect category in the Kazakh language. The lack of own verb category expression plans is the cause of functioning of all verb categories in a single expression continuum, and this phenomenon, along with its objective pluses, has significant subjective disadvantages. This single verb expression continuum for all verb categories creates the 'illusion of fusion' of these categories, not always presenting the possibility of each verb category in terms of meaning and function in syntax separately, making it difficult to distinguish them from each other.

Here we can recall G. Kantor's 'set theory' (Kantor, 1985), which expresses 'a set of elements possessing some common property', created in the second half of the 19th century. The elements of this set are called a subset. Any phenomenon can be an example of a set theory in life, for example, a forest is a set and every tree in this set is the subset.

A verb is also a set, and its categories: aspect, tense, voice, mood, person, and number are subsets. The distinguishing feature of the set is that one clearly sees the set (a forest, a verb), but we do not always distinguish each subset (that is, each tree from the forest and, consequently, each category of the verb). In this case, there is an 'illusion of fusion,' which contributes to the creation of a subjective error in identifying a subset, contrary to the objective truth. Each category, in terms of directly constituting in a single continuum, has some element of its own, but it is insufficient for complete identification of this or that verb category separately.

Each category in this single expression continuum has some elements of its own, but they are not enough for identification:

verb +	infix +	postfix
жаз	а	ды
/   \		/ \
aspect	voice mood	tense, person number.

As it is seen, each category is attached to some element of the general continuum: if we take the category of tense, it is transmitted by the *infix -a-*, but it is not enough to get a complete information about the category of tense, much less about aspect, but all these components together create a single continuum of expression.

### Conclusions:

- In a single expression continuum, it is difficult to distinguish the discrete meaning of a separate verb category, it often creates the illusion of a fusion of the meanings of verb categories. Perhaps this phenomenon has also indirectly led to the opinion, that some languages are aspectual and others are temporal.

**Tenth argument of negation appears on** the effect of cognitive dissonance. The theory of cognitive dissonance was proposed by L. Festinger [ 25].

Cognitive dissonance occurs when there is a conflict of judgments about the same concept, in this case we are talking about an aspect category. Some researchers believe that the aspect category exists, while others deny its existence. Different conclusions about the same concept do not go without unnoticed, 'giving rise in the mind of a series contradicting ideas, opinions'. At the end, the moment comes, when a person accepts a certain dominant idea as an 'irrefutable argument' of evidence.

### **Conclusion:**

- in cognitive dissonance, one of the existing hypothetical conclusions is brought to the fore, which is established completely arbitrarily by a subject, sometimes without sufficient reason.

**The eleventh argument of negation** is that there is no the aspect category in the Turkic languages.

In 1956, a coordination meeting was convened by the Soviet Academy of Sciences of the USSA and the Institute of Language and Literature of the Kazakh SSR Academy of Sciences in Almaty, which involved the most complex topics: the verb aspect category and complex sentences in the Turkic languages.

There were the outstanding turkologists of the Soviet period: B.A. Serebrennikov, N.A. Baskakov L.N. Kharitonov, N.T. Sauranbaev, M.B. Balakayev, I.E. Mamanov, A.I. Kharisov, N.T. Sauranbaev, N.Z. Gadzhieva, M.Sh. Shiraliev, S.A. Amanzholov G.G. Musabaev, A.A. Yuldashev, E.N. Shipova, I.P. Pavlov, V.G. Karpov, Yu.D. Desheriev, G.D.Sanzheev, Kh.Kh. Makhmudov, I. Uyukbaev and others.

This meeting was an important event of that time, that meant that the aspect category was recognized as an important category in linguistics and that the aspect problems that had not been solved for many years, would be solved. Finally, the aspect concept of Turkic languages would be created and established.

A holistic concept of the aspect theory in the Turkic languages was not presented, some separate ideas presented at the conference and drawn up in the key of the traditional theory of the aspect, remained only at the level of conversation.

But the expectations were not met. The main goal, the creation

of the integral aspect concept theory of the Turkic languages, taking into account their features of the structure and plan of expression, was not presented.. Separate provisions submitted to the conference and drawn up in the vein of the traditional aspect theory, remained only at the level of conversation.

Some scholars believe that the category of aspect exists in the Turkic languages, others believe that the presence of this category in the Turkic languages is problematic.

The adherents of the first direction proved the existence of the aspect category in the Turkic languages, based on the postulates of the existing traditional theory of the aspects, somewhere comparing with the category of the aspect of Slavic languages.

Supporters of the second direction believed that the category of the verb aspect does not exist in the Turkic languages.

In these opinions, there were a lack of explanatory and necessary justifications. It is not possible to search for an aspect category in Turkic languages by analogy with Slavic languages due to the inconsistency of the morpheme affix functions and the difference internal determinants of these languages and the Slavic languages have the syncretic structure. Scientists of Turkic languages inertially relied on the postulates of the existing traditional aspect theory, based on the expression plans of the Slavic languages. This belief was based on the fact that Kazakh and English belong to the same structure of languages. If we take into account that the aspect category is still not in the content of Kazakh grammar textbooks, then it goes without saying that the concept of the Kazakh aspect theory is still missing.

In his closing speech at the conference, B.A. Serebrennikov presented the following three conclusions:

1. The theory of aspect in the Turkic languages, proposed by

V. A. Bogorodskii and N. K. Dmitriev, is based on a logical understanding of the grammatical category, so it cannot be accepted.

2. There are no aspects in the Turkic languages. The combination of gerunds with auxiliary verbs, although they have the specific aspect meaning, but they do not form the grammatical aspect category, because the finality and duration of action in them are always complicated by an additional connotation. Verbs which are combined with various auxiliary verbs, may be called aspect classes, but not aspects, they have the specific aspect meaning, but they do not make the aspect category.

3. Some past tenses in the Turkic languages also have the aspect meaning. Their aspect meanings are more abstract and not connected with an additional connotation. However, these tenses do not pass through the whole system of conjugation, and therefore also do not form the grammatical aspect category [26].

The essence of B.A. Serebrennikov's first conclusion was, that 'according to N.K. Dmitriev', the idea about the aspect of the Kumyk language except the gerundial constructions, is found only in the past indicative mood. 'The idea of an aspect' in this case is nothing but the logical aspect category existing mainly in our consciousness. This logical category of the aspect can sometimes be found in language expressions. However, the grammatical aspect category according to the opinions of logicians, does not stop to exist, because it is an idea'.

**The counter - argument to the first conclusion.** Thinking and its main tool - logic, are always in relationship with language in order to adequately transfer the 'deep structure' (N. Chomsky, 1957) or 'conceptual structure' (R. Langacker, 2008) or the content plan. A language is an interpreting part, which transforms

‘ the deep structure’ into ‘surface structure’ (N. Chomsky). Both of these tools belong to a man.

Language does not create the deep structure, it only encodes the results of thought processes and transforms verbally or in written form with the help of its language units using the laws of language into surface structure. The results of cognition are primary, language is secondary. However there are some opinions that language is primary and will determine the results of thinking. However, there are opinions that language is primary and determines the results of thinking, for example, the linguistic relativity of E. Sapir and B. Whorf.

According to O. Shore's definition, ‘there is neither a single word in language, nor a single syntactic or morphological phenomenon, which in its origin and development has not been determined by the needs of thinking’ [27]. "

The eminent historian of French, F. Brunot, suggested that language should be studied not from the forms, but from the thoughts that are to be expressed [28].

If language does not express thought, why do we need language? in the early 50s, there was an idea that semantics is not so important for syntax. For example, the sentence: ‘Trees eat apples’, which is the perfect composed sentence from the point of the English word order. Each member of the sentence is strictly fixed in its position: the subject is placed first, then the predicate, then the complement and the subject and the predicate have the correct agreement. It is compiled excellent from the point of English syntax, but not from the point of cognitive perception, it has no common sense. A syntactically flawless sentence, if it makes no sense in terms of the cognitive perception, it has no right to exist. Cognition filters such sentences with cognitive errors.

The main work of cognition consists in creating a cognitive settings and constraints on the organization of information in terms of logic, objectivity, and consistency. These postulates are controlled by cognition in the formation and operation of ideas, judgments, and concepts. Cognition always directs human thought in the right direction in terms of objective perception of the world and rigidly filters inappropriate information, alien to our perception at the surface level. For this reason a person will not utter meaningless ideas, thoughts, since logic always clearly monitors the adequacy of the thought being conveyed into the surface structure in terms of language (such incorrect sentences are pronounced when cognition has errors in its operation and such thoughts will never be accepted by a healthy society).

It should not be forgotten that man is a biosocial phenomenon with a narrow, pragmatic mind and with social boundaries, regulated by all possible laws, unwritten rules. A person will do everything possible for his successful functioning in social life. A person with a dualistic consciousness and highly developed self-preservation instinct, for the purpose of self-protection can bring out preconceived thoughts into surface structure with impeccable design in terms of language.

There are no separate laws in the language the transmission of false thoughts to detect immediately the inconsistency of utterances. Languages organize and transmit all thoughts in spite of positive and negative information from the point of view of common objective law of language. Therefore, it is impossible to determine the truth or false ideas according to language structure or semantic-syntactic level of the language. These concepts can be defined in descriptive sentences, for example, *it is a tree*, it is possible to touch, feel, see.

Language is indifferent to such philosophical concepts as the truth and false, language is interested only in transmitting thoughts from deep structure into surface structure, where structurally organized linguistic units should correspond to modularly organized thoughts.

One and the same reproducible thought, compiled with objective language laws and proper content plans with the objective concepts transmitted to the surface structure, is perceived differently by the recipients according to their intentions, goals, survival strategies, social status, and psychological states.

A person does everything possible for his successful functioning in social life. Cognition is a prerogative of man and man can take advantage of this opportunity. Cognition, from one side, observes that the language transmits adequate results of thought processes, and from other side it contributes to create false ideas at a deep structure and allows a person to manipulate in life. Truth and false are revealed in the actions of man.

Grammar is the sensor of language, which is always focused on the adequate transmission of the proposition of deep structure to surface structure. R. Langacker (1987) considers, that the semantics is the center of grammar in his work 'Cognitive Grammar' [29]. P. Jakendoff (1983) believes that 'semantics is the organizer of the thought that language expresses'. [30]. First of all, the proposition of logic is conveyed by the semantics of words, then they are processed by grammar and phonetics for external translation.

Possibly, this verdict was expressed on the wave of the philosophical theory of that time, that the nature of the language should be clarified only by the study of the language separately

from the mental sphere. Language and cognition were practically separated. But any idea as a content plan has an expression plan. The expression plan does not exist without a content plan, and the content plan is a conceptual structure, which is the prerogative of cognition.

In the 1980s, there was the transformation from philosophy of language to philosophy of consciousness, a transformation that led to a close integration of logic and language. But it was in 1980.

**The counterargument to the second conclusion:** if the combination of gerunds with the auxiliary verbs express aspect meanings, then these aspect constituents (the gerund + the auxiliary verb: оқып отырмын) present the aspect expression plan. The expression plans exist when there is the aspect content plans, and if both are present, then there exists the aspect category.

The analytic aspects in Turkic languages are formed with the help of combining of gerunds with auxiliary verbs. The gerunds, participating in analytical aspects usually have the permanent form, for example, -п (оқып) for all analytical aspects, to identify and distinguish one analytic aspect from another type, the language has to use different auxiliary verbs (оқып жатыр - **is reading** – the process aspect, оқып болды - **have read** -the result aspect) and these components create the aspect expression plans.

If Russian organizes different aspects with different means including affixes: prefixes, suffixes, deaffixation, accentuation, and suppletive forms, Kazakh has to use different auxiliary verbs because of low affix syntheticity in creation of aspect category and lack of phonetic and suppletive means in creating of the aspects.

**The counterargument to the third conclusion:** the verb tense

and aspect categories are two independent, autonomy, discrete categories, such autonomy is planned a priori, and they never participate in each other's creation of meaning. For example, (1) *істеді* – did (2) *істен болды* – have done, both predicates express the past tense, but they express different aspects: (1) fact (2) result. Thus, the past tense is not the indicator of the aspect, the past tense simply expresses tense. Дефекті - Indefinite and Нәтижелі - Perfect aspects are in the past tense, but they express different aspects. The tense expresses the past tense of these two aspects and no more.

### **Conclusion:**

- the verdict was that there is no the aspect category in the Turkic languages has remained the main dominant opinion for a long time in the question of the aspect category in the Kazakh language, playing a very negative role in the development of the aspect in the Turkic languages, in general, in the Kazakh language, in particular;

- it is necessary to take into account the fact that there must not be authority in humanitarian sciences particularly in linguistics, where sometimes citations automatically serve as evidence, without knowing exactly whether the presented opinions, arguments correspond to the truth, where there is no strict experimental means for exact verification as in the exact sciences;

- science needs strong arguments and healthy skepticism.

## **2.3 THE KAZAKH LANGUAGE HAS ASPECT CATEGORY**

### **Thesis II: Kazakh has the aspect category**

**The first argument** to confirm the existence of aspect

category in Kazakh, that Kazakh has the aspect category, because it has all three prerequisites for the existence of it. It is impossible to imagine human beings without different types of actions, which compose the aspect content plans, a person is always determined and appreciated by his deeds.

Initially, different types of actions are planned in the human matrix, therefore, aspectual content plans are universal and mandatory for every person, regardless of what language he speaks. Speakers of the Kazakh language also have the aspect content plans in their ethnic worldview: action-process, action-result, protracted action, action-fact and their sub-aspects.

**Conclusion:** there are four aspect content plans with their sub-aspects are in the World View of the native speakers of the Kazakh language

**The second argument to confirm the existence of aspect in Kazakh** is what is the Kazakh verb language is the generator of all linguistic phenomena: morphology and syntax. The verb generates all verb categories, including the aspect category.

For example: ‘жззып жатыр’

Aspect is process;

Tense is present;

Voice is active;

Mood is indicative;

Person is III;

Number is singular.

**Conclusion:** the given example confirms that all verb category meanings, including aspect are in the matrix of the Kazakh language.

**The third argument to confirm** is modern grammar cannot make a 'step' without the category of tense, many linguistic phenomena are explained with the help of tense, including the aspect category.

It is considered that the tense category represents the aspect category in the Kazakh language, it was written before.

The meaning of the aspect is discrete and it is not created by the meaning of the tense category. The tense category, having its own meaning and on the basis of this its own function, cannot participate in the creation of the meaning of the aspect category, because each of them has its own content plans.

Actions are created by man with the help of his internal energy. Man creates the conditions (materials, finances, if they are materially costly actions) for the realization of actions. Each type of action ends or continues against the background of the available energy for action from the agent, matter, and not by the tense category.

When a person plans an action, first he considers the implementation of the action (to build a house, to plant trees) and the methods of carrying out this action, determines and prepares the required internal reserves, external resources, and then a person remembers about time, if it is necessary.

Without understanding the essence of the tense (time) concept, it is impossible to reason about linguistic phenomena related to the category of tense, in general, and the aspect category, in particular. Thus, what is the ubiquitous concept of tense? What does it consist of?

The problem of tense is one of the most complicated topics of philosophy, which has not yet found its concrete solution.

Aurelius Augustine said about it: ‘Of course, we understand what it is, and when others talk about it, we also understand his words. What is time? If someone asks me this question, I know what time is, if I wanted to explain to the asked person, no, I don’t know’ [31].

What did the other titans of thought, the philosophers write about time? According to Aristotle: ‘since time is a measure of movement, so it will also be the measure of rest, each rest is in time.

Do not think that what is in time is necessary for movement after all, time is not movement, but amount of movements as all, which are in movement: after all, time is not movement, but the number of movement and it is possible for the rest to be in the number of movement. Further he wrote: ‘We not only measure movement by time, but also time is measured by movement, because they are defined by each other, time defines movement being its number, and movement defines time’ [32].

According to Kant’s definition: ‘Time is not something objective and real: it is not substance, not an accident, not a relation, but it is objective condition, which is necessary for coordination everything being perceived sensually according to the certain law, and pure contemplation’ ... ‘Tense and space are a priori cognitive form of our sensory perception, therefore, it can not be accessible knowledge as a phenomenon’ [33]

When analyzing the philosophers' reasoning about time, the following judgments about the concept of ‘time’ are lined up:

- 1) inaccessibility of knowledge about time;
- 2) time is not something objective and real, but pure contemplation;
- 3) movement is measured by time, but time is measured by

movement, or rather by the number of movements.

Here are three different aspect concept-forming elements of 'time'. The first judgment about time is 'inaccessible for understanding' only happens if the given phenomenon does not exist in nature, since there is no objective conscious content plans, then there should not be the plan of exponent resson. Tense has the expression plans: 'уақыт' is the general notion and 'мақ' is for language Kazakh, 'время' is in Russian, and 'time' is the general notion, 'tense' is for linguistics in English. Since tense content plan exist in different languages, then there must also be the tense expression plan, if there is no the objective tense content plan, tense content should be created subjectively. The content plan may be objective (the sun, earth, tree, people) or it may be subjective objects created by human beings (school, theatre, casino). The tense content plane was invented by mankind for organization of public and private life of people.

The second feature of time presented by thinkers is 'time is not something objective and real, but pure contemplation', it means, that it is impossible to touch, to smell, to taste and such opinion might have been appeared when time concept is not objective phenomenon, it is created by human beings.

The third characteristics of *time* is that it is measured by movement, or rather, the number of movements. According to this thesis 'time is a measure of movement, which is determined by the amount of movements', or 'movement is determined by time', as we have seen, there are 'concept forming' elements of time and movement. Again one concept is explained by another concept.

To understand the role of time category in creating of movement or movement in creation of time one should know these two concepts: 'time' and 'movement'. To do this, the time concept

should be analyzed.

1. **Meaning:** day and night (sunrise and sunset).

2. **Form:** morning, day, evening, night, midnight; day consists of 12 hours and night consists of 12 hours and together they make up 24 hours; 24 hours is a measure of one day and one day is the background of a day, then on the basis of it such concepts of 'a week', 'a month', 'a year', 'a century' were appeared.

3. **Function:** to control and simplify life, normative social organization of people's life and life events were established, the attributes of something in unit of time were determined:

- measurement unit of life events: the organization of daily activities, the working day of people (from Monday, working hours are from 9 to 18 hours by Friday, determine the workers' age, pension, etc.);
- organization of the academic school year (various schedules, the beginning and end of school days, years, duration of the school year, etc.);
- fixation or determination of any action to be taken within a unit of time and payment, per unit of time, etc.;
- organization of a unit of measurement used to determine the volume, number of items per unit of time, etc.

The objective time content plane is the interval between 'sunrise' and 'sunset' concepts of the sun, which subsequently appear the movement of the sun around the Earth. Mankind skillfully use this gap between these two natural phenomena, calling these periods as time, consisting of 'days' and 'nights', defining them as units of time, structuring them in 24 hours, minutes and seconds.

Concepts such as a week, a month, years, centuries, and others were created, and these concepts are used as units of measurement

for all living and non-living matter, creating time chronology, regardless of whether they are in motion or at rest. The concept of time is the largest, most reasonable, logical invention of humanity against chaos of life.

Different forms of time have been created: global, social, personal. Global time at the global level: Gregorian time, Mayan calendar, Pulkovo and social time for organization of social life of people.

Each person has his own personal time, which begins from the moment of his birth and fixes randomly and involuntarily everything that happens in his life: personal, social and others, which are determined by the calendar and hours (kindergarden, school, university, work, pension and death). All these necessary information is kept for social public reports. A person wants or not, but the clock keeps ringing, and a person is obliged to identify himself with the existing social chronology.

According to the opinion of philosopher Plotinus, time flows and is measured in the 'inner of a man' [33]. Perhaps this is not time, this is energy pulsation.

G. Reichenbach claims that 'the perception of time is determined through one's self-awareness, this phenomenon of time can be understood through ones' own self - experience' [35]. The only science, which is not studied enough, is human studies. Everything changes in nature, but human nature remains unchanged: the same envy, cruelty, hypocrisy.... These characteristics were known from the ancient times and nothing is changed in the nature of people, we can state about these vices now. That is why we are not given to know the mystery of time by this thesis or have to wait for a long time the moment of truth, because we do not work on ourselves.

If time is the number of movements, how does time create this? Movement is action. Both movement and action are realized with the help of a certain energy. Is time able to generate energy for movement or action? No. Each matter undergoes certain stages of development: birth, development, death, and these stages occur only based on generating or originally given energy to a person or objects. Actions, movements are created on the basis of given volume of energy and amount of energy being generated by humans and objects on the basis of physiological, biological and chemical-physical reactions of organisms, objects during actions, but not based on time.

Time is an invention created by people, which has nothing common with energy of people, nature, movement, and action. Time/tense simply fixes actions created or being created with the help of human beings or nature energy on time line, that is all. If time does not create energy for structuring of action or for realization of action development, movements, why does time appear in the definitions of the concepts 'movement' and 'aspect' as the main internal acting force?

The aspect category should express different stages of internal action development, which are created based on different energy generated during the structuring of action: either by human being's energy generated during his actions, if actions are created by a person; if it is generated by nature energy, actions occur according to the synergetic law of nature. Actions are not limited by time; completeness and non-completeness and others of actions depend on the levels of energy.

However, many linguists have noted the creative role of time in linguistics, in general, and in the creation of the aspect category, in particular.

Some linguists believe that ‘temporal boundary’ or temporal limit of actions plays a semantic dominant in the Russian aspectual system ‘[36].

‘The time boundary of action has a category status in grammar, lexis and word formation. Being conceptual basis not only of grammatical aspect category, but also of the lexical and grammatical categories of terminative verbs and phase-temporal methods of verb action (with prefixes за – , по – , про – , от– , etc.) ‘[37].

The role of the tense category in the formation of the aspect was also emphasized by E. Koshmider, defining the aspect category as an expression of the direction of action from the future to the past, from the past to the future [38]. Such definition comprehensively reveals the category of time rather than aspect.

‘The temporal boundary, or temporal limit of actions’ has always existed and still exists in the interpretation of the aspect category. If we proceed from these statements, that actions are completed thanks to the category of time, in this case we can talk about the ‘existence’ of purely temporal languages. But aspect according to its definition represents the internal stages of action development and these internal stages of action modification happen on the basis of energy, but not tense, because it does not generate energy, which is necessary for the internal development of actions.

If someone plans to complete the construction of the house, for example 05.05.20 .. , but there are no materials, because there are no funds, because the future owner, building this house is sick, and his magic number 05.01.20 ... unable to influence for completing the construction, because time can not create the necessary energy to complete the construction.

**Movement.** What is the concept 'movement', which is often associated with the tense concept? 'Motion is the manifestation of the internal activities of matter, and its self-movement' [4]. Activities are generated in the context of the internal energy of the action.

1. The meaning of movement: creates work or action in the context of physical, biological, chemical reactions, produces a certain amount of energy, which is necessary for living things (humans and all living things) or produces energy by using laws of physics, chemistry (technologies and processes, etc.) [4]. Activity is produced only due to the internal energy of a person's action or nature.

**Meaning:** actions are performed with the help of energies generated by the living (people and all living things) or by the energy of matter against the background of physical, physiological, biological, chemical reactions.

2. **Forms** of movements: direct, reversible, procedural, productive, effective, protracted, momentary, repetitive, factual etc.

3. **Function:** changing states of people, objects of nature and life in general.

Movement is based on the chemical, physical and biological energies of people and synergetic law of matters of nature. Energy has the ability to revive, develop and destroy. Each person, depending on the particular psychological organization (choleric or melancholic) and the corresponding psycho-physiological processes, produces different amount of energy. The energy being produced by a young, healthy person and an adult person is completely different. When a worn out body stops generate energy, a person no longer lives.

The objective world (mountains, trees, grasses), depending on

physico-chemical reactions also creates certain energies, creating various types of actions (trees turn green in summer, turn yellow in autumn, leafless is in winter; mountains grow, collapse, reborn at rest, against the background of acceleration, deceleration of those chemical and physical reactions).

Action is movement, and movement is energy. The phrase 'everything flows and everything changes' is not the statement about time, it is about variability of energy being generated by a person, nature. If time has nothing to do with the concept of 'movement' and 'action,' then it can not participate in the creation of the aspect category, because aspect is the different stages action development, which needs a certain amount of energy, time only fixes or localizes actions on the time line. If time does not create energy when structuring action, then why does the category "time" appear in the definition of the concept "movement" or concept 'aspect' as the main internal acting force? The role of time in creating the concept 'movement' in general and the concept 'aspect' in particular is greatly exaggerated.

### **Conclusions:**

- 'tense/time' category is purely human invention to control and organize people's lives. Human beings live in the rhythm of the human created time. Time only localizes and fixes people's and nature's actions on timeline. Time does not exist without human beings;
- movements or actions and their types of actions do not depend on time; they are realized based on of energy being produced by people and nature;
- the role of time category in determining of the *aspect* category and *movement* is greatly exaggerated. Time category is

not internal attribute of actions, because it does not generate energy, which is necessary to perform different stages of action developments. Time/tense is simply an external fixation of different types of actions on the timeline.

**The fourth argument to confirm the existence of aspect in Kazakh** is that a conceptual and terminological errors have occurred, despite the fact that the objective Kazakh language has the aspect content and expression plans, but there was no the concept ‘aspect’, and there were many statements above and the definition of the aspect, that the aspect is determined by time/tense.

Often tenses are written in textbooks instead of aspects. For example, instead of ‘perfect aspect’ usually ‘perfect tense’ is written. If we are talking about tenses, we should write and explain about past, future, and present tenses. If we are talking about aspects, it is necessary to talk about internal stages of action development, semantics of each aspect, their areas of application, and expression plans, for example: the perfect aspect is ‘*жазып болдым*’ - had *written*; the process aspect is ‘*жазып жатырмын*’ - am *writing* in the Kazakh language. In this case it is necessary to explain the content and expression plans of the aspect, not to cause confusion in the definition of the perfect aspect with the process aspect in communication (if a person has already translated the text, then he/she should say ‘*аударып біттім* - have translated, but not *аударып жатырмын* - is translating).

‘Absence’ of the aspect category in the Kazakh language has led to increasing the number of the the category, instead of the traditional three tenses: the present, past and future. The number

of Kazakh tense is unofficially more than thirty ‘tenses’, officially there are given seven and nine tenses in grammar text books, which also exceed the objective number of tenses: the past, present and future.

The tense category answers the question: when? and it presents actions in terms of the past, present and future. Let us analyze the content plans of the Kazakh tenses, although it is impossible to find separate tense expression plans in Kazakh tenses. It functions with other verb categories in a single verb expression continuum.

Analyses of ‘ауыспалы өткен шақ - transitional past tense’ show that the content plan of this ‘tense’ expresses the *habitual action* to the moment of speaking. ‘*Habitual action*’ is the indicator of the aspect, but not tense. Do you think, that the content plan of this tense is the content plan of the only tense category? The word combination ‘habitual actions’ denote the content plan of the Fact aspect. Thus, the content plan of ‘ауыспалы өткен шақ - transitional past tense’ first of all consists of the aspect content plan, then the past tense.

The next Kazakh tense is called ‘болжалды келер шақ’ - the presumptive future tense’, which expresses ‘іс-қимылдың келешекте болу мүмкіндігін айқын көрсетпей, болатынын болжап көрсетеді’, i.e. expresses future action, not indicating the specific possibilities of the implementation of this action, but assuming its implementation in the future. According to the names of future ‘tenses’, which all of them have the modal names in the Kazakh language and these names lead to modal content plans.

‘Ежелгі өткен шақ - Long past tens (LPT). The exact translation of the word ‘ежелгі’ is translated as ‘ancient’. The name of the tense carries information not about any past action,

but about the actions performed in the ancient past. The official translation of the name of this tense in Russian, presented in many textbooks, is 'Long past tense'. This past action represents synthesized content plans of all categorical meanings of the verb: aspect, tense, voice, and modality. Let us analyze the content plan of this past tense:

- The action occurred in the absence of the speaker (information from the textbook 'Resmi-iskeri kazak tili – Official Business Kazakh). 'In addition LPT denotes the action that the speaker was not an eyewitness of this action (voice, the action was performed by someone, but not by the speaker – Kakzhanova's note), the action was performed in the distant past ( aspect+tense Kakzhanov's note);

- The action took place in the absence of the speaker (voice and aspect);

- The action took place in the past (aspect and tense, voice - Kakzhanova's note);

- The speaker did not notice the action (aspect, voice – Kakzhanova's note);

- the action was performed, but the speaker did not know any circumstances (aspect and voice – Kakzhanova's note );

- The speaker learned about the action from other sources' (aspect, voice) (P.107).

How much information the Kazakh language learner should analyze before using this 'tense' in speech, because its content plan is eclectic, which consists of aspect, voice, tense, and modal meanings.

As it is seen, the content plans of the presented tenses are not the pure content plans of the tense category alone, it consists of some category meanings of the verb. We can talk separately

about these categories of the verb, but only after giving a correlating names, if it is a tense, for example, *the process aspect in the past tense*, not *the process tense*, and tell about the three tenses, about their definitions, the tense content and expression planes (айту: айтады-настоящее, будущее; айтқан-прошедшее; идет-будет иди- шел; help-helped-will help).

If it is about the aspect category, one should tell about the internal structure of actions, first give correctly name of the topic: *нәтижелі түрлену - the perfect aspect*, then it should be disclosed from the point of the aspect content and expression plans with examples.

Many Turkologists assert that ‘Turkic languages have no grammatical aspect category, but there is a rich system of tenses, and if it is necessary that tenses can express the aspect meanings’. The content plans of these subjectively created tenses have nothing in common with the objective category of tense in Kazakh. The presented tense content plans are the synthesized verb category meanings and plus the modality. There was a subjective conceptual replacement of the tense category by other verb categories in the Kazakh language.

It is time to review all categories of the verb of the Kazakh language, in general, the category of tense, in particular, because they have not been revised over a long period of time (from diachrony) in terms of the content and expression plans.

During studying the *tense category*, more than thirty tenses have been found from different sources. Some of these ‘tenses’ of the Kazakh language are presented here from the point of view of the content and expression plans.

Note. When translating the names of the ‘tenses’ from Kazakh into Russian or into English, the literal translation of the names

without taking into account the content plans was mainly applied. But sometimes, when it was impossible to identify the essences of tenses from their names, then the translation was carried out through the content plans. The official translations of the names of the tenses into Russian remained unchanged and marked with \*.

There are so many resounding ‘tenses’ in the language of the Nomads, it was time when they guided in time by natural signs (by the trajectory the movement of the Sun, its sunset, sunrise, etc.), there are so many interesting names of tense category.

Each tense of the Kazakh language is accompanied by two definitions. One of them is common definition presented in all textbooks of the Kazakh language (the essence is the same, but the language design can sometimes be different in terms of vocabulary), the second definition for verification was taken from the educational reference book: ‘Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі. Грамматикалық түсініктеме’. This does not mean that the other textbooks are unofficial, this grammar book was chosen, because it was titled as ‘ресми - official’, and also ‘грамматикалық түсініктеме - grammatical commentary’.

**KAZAKH ‘TENSES’  
THE PRESENT ‘TENSE’**

	‘Tense’ names	The expres- sion planes	The content planes
1	Ауыспалы осы шақ: (Portable present tense)	Gerund (-a, -e,-й) + affixes. Күн шығады, күс ұшады, күн батады.	Expresses everyday ac- tion. Depending on context, expresses action either in the present or in the future tense. Information from the textbook ‘Official

			business Kazakh language’ (OBKL). ‘Portable present tense (PPT) ‘serves to express long-term or habitual (daily repeating) actions, and also indicates the ability of the agent to perform this action’. P.95
<p>Исаев С.М. Қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Өнер, 2007 [39, 88].</p> <p>Қордабаев Т.Р. Қазіргі қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің шақ категориясы. – Алматы: Қазақтың мемлекеттік оқу-педагогика баспасы, 1953 [40, 109].</p> <p>Қазақ ССР ғылым академиясы. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1967 [41, 199].</p> <p>Оразбаева Ф.Ш., Сағидолла Г., Қасым Б., Қабыланова А., Есенова Қ., Исабекова Ұ. Қазіргі қазақ тілі. – Алматы: Print-S, 2005 [42, 349].</p> <p>Салқынбай А. Қазіргі қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Қазақ университеті баспасы, 2008 [43, 50].</p> <p>Төлеуов Ә. Қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975. [44, 64].</p> <p>Тектіғұл Ж.О. Қазақ тілінің тарихи грамматикасы. – Алматы: MV-Print, 2012 [45, 269].</p>			
	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
2	Нақ осы шақ (Real present tense)	Жазып <i>жатырмын</i> (ЖАТУ).	An action taking place right now, or an action, possibly of a protracted nature.
Жұбанов Қ.Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. [46, 387 б.]			
	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
	Кәдімгі осы шақ (General	Жазып <i>жүрмін</i> .	A protracted action is transmitted in the present tense.

3	present tense)	Бейімбет кітап жазып жүр. (ЖҰРУ)	
Жұбанов Қ.Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – 387 б.			
	‘Tense’ name	The expres- sion planes	The content planes
4	Қазіргі осы шақ (Present Tense)	Бейімбет кі- тап жазып <b>отыр.</b> <b>(отыр)</b>	A person is producing an action right now.
Жұбанов Қ.Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – 387 б.			
	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
5	Әзіргі осы шақ (Current present tense)	Күн күйіп <b>тұр.</b> <b>тұру)</b>	Action taking place right now and without losing its pace.
Жұбанов Қ. Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, – 1999. – 387 б.			
	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
6	Дағдылы осы шақ (Habitual present tense)	Жазады, оқи- ды, білмейді.	Habitually repeating action.
Жұбанов Қ.Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – 387 б.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
--	--------------	--------------------------	--------------------

7	Нақ осы шақ ( Actual (or:now) present tense - АРТ)	Қалып етісті- гі:(жүр,отыр, жатыр,тұр)+ жіктік жалғау	An action takes place while speaking. Information from the textbook OBKL. АРТ ‘is used to denote ordinary as well as long-term actions that can be observed at a given moment and in longer time’. P.88
<p>Хасенова А. Етістіктің лексика-грамматикалық сипаты. – Алматы: Қазақстан мектебі, 1971 [47, 38].</p> <p>Аханова Д.Х., Алдашева А.М., Ахметжанова З.К., Қадашева Қ.Қ., Сүлейменова Э.Д. Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі. – Алматы: Арман, 2002 [48, 88].</p> <p>Исаев С.М. Қазақ тілі.Оқу құралы.– Алматы: Өнер, 2007.Б.88.</p> <p>Қазақ ССР ғылым академиясы. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы. Тіл білімі институты. –Алматы: Ғылым, 1967.Б.199.</p> <p>Қордабаев Т.Р. Қазіргі қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің шақ категориясы. – Алматы: Қазақтың мемлекеттік оқу-педагогика баспасы, 1953. – Б.11.</p> <p>Ғ.Мұсабаев. Қазақ тілі тарихынан. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1988 [49,123].</p> <p>Оразбаева Ф.Ш., Сағидолла Г., Қасым Б., Қабыланова А., Есенова Қ., ИсабековаҰ.Қазіргі қазақ тілі.–Алма-ты:Print-S,2005,Б.351</p> <p>Оралбаева Н., Мадина Ғ., Әбілқасов А. Қазақ тілі.– Алматы, 1993 [50, 68].</p> <p>Оразов М. Қазіргі қазақ тіліндегі қалып етістіктері.– Алматы:Мектеп, 1980. [51,176].</p> <p>Салқынбай А. Қазіргі қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Қазақ ун-ті баспасы, 2008. – 250 б.</p> <p>Сауранбаев Т.Қазіргі қазақ тілі.– Алматы, 1947. [52, 117].</p> <p>Төлеуов Ә. Қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975. – Б. 64.</p> <p>Тектіғұл Ж.О. Қазақ тілінің тарихи грамматикасы. – Алматы: MV-Print, 2012. –Б. 269.</p> <p>Томанов М. Қазақ тілінің тарихи грамматикасы. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1988 [53, 243].</p> <p>Томанов М. Түркі тілдерінің салыстырмалы грамматикасы. – Алматы: Қазақ ун-ті», 1992 [54, 192].</p>			

Түймебаев Ж.Қ. Қазақ тілі. – 2004 [55, 66].  
 Жанпейсов Е. «Фонетика. Сөзжасам. Морфология.Синтаксис» Астана. 2002.  
 [56, 517

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
8	Неғай- был осы шақ (Un- known present tense)	(-ғалы, -ге-лі, - қалы,-келі) +(-айын,- ейін,-иын,ин)+қалып етістігі+жіктік жал- ғау	The action of the future is expressed as if it is realized during a conversation.
Исаев С.М. Қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Өнер, 2007 –303б.			

#### THE PAST TENSE

	‘Tense’ name	The expres- sion planes	The content planes
9	Әдетше бая- ғылық өткен шақ (Common iterative past tense)	Барушы едім.Кейде баратын едім	The past action expresses repetitive actions that have already become familiar.
Жұбанов К. Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б. 387			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
10	Айғақ өңді өткен шақ (Evidentiary	(-ып,-іп,-п) +жіктік жалғау. Жазыпты,	The speaker acts as a witness of the completed action.

	past tense)	оқымапсың, білмеппіз	
Жұбанов Қ. Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер.– Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б.387.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
11	Айғақ баяғылық өткен шақ (Evidentiary distant past tense )	(-ып,-іп,-п)+еді. Жазып еді	The speaker testifies to the occurrence or non-occurrence of actions.
Жұбанов Қ.Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер.– Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б.387.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
12	Арман баяғылық (Intended past tense)	Бармас па едім.	-
Жұбанов Қ.Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б.387.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
13	*Ауыспалы өткен шақ (Portble past tense-PPT)	Есімше (-атын, -етін, -йтын, -йтін) + жіктік	Expresses the usual past action at the time of speaking. Information from the textbook OBKL. ‘PPT is used to denote a long,

		жалғау	repetitive and habitual action in the past'. P. 108
<p>Аханова Д.Х., Алдашева А.М., Ахметжанова З.Қ., Қадашева Қ.Қ., Сүлейменова Э.Д. Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі. – Алматы: Арман, 2002. С.108.</p> <p>Исаев С.М. Қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Өнер баспасы, 2007. – Б. 90.</p> <p>Қазақ ССР ғылым академиясы. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы. Тіл білімі институты. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1967. – 198 б.</p> <p>Оралбаева Н., Мадина Ғ., Әбілқаев А. Қазақ тілі. – Алматы, 1993. – Б.68.</p> <p>Салқынбай А. Қазіргі қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Қазақ ун-ті баспасы, 2008. –Б. 251.</p> <p>Төлеуов Ә. Қазақ тілідегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы:Мектеп, 1975. – Б. 67.</p> <p>Оразбаева Ф.Ш.,Сағидолла Г.,Қасым Б.,Қабылманова А., Есенова Қ., Исабекова Ұ.Қазіргі қазақ тілі. – Алматы:Print-S, 2005.Б. 349</p>			

	'Tense' name	The expression planes	The content planes
14	Бұрынғы өткен шак (Realistic past tense -АРТ)	Есімше (-ған, -ген, -қан, -кен, -ып, -іп, -п) +жіктік жалғау	It expresses an action taken place long before the moment of speaking. Information from the textbook ОВКЛ. 'RPT is used to convey an action as an obvious and reliable fact that occurred in the past, as well as an action that the speaker was not an eyewitness. Note: despite the general

			significance of the actual past time, it is also used to convey an action that the speaker is not quite sure of - P.104
<p>Аханова Д.Х., Алдашева А.М., Ахметжанова З.К., Қадашева Қ.Қ., Сүлейменова Э.Д. Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі. – Алматы:Арман, 2002. С.104 б.</p> <p>Исаев С.М. Қазақ тілі. Оқу құралы.– Алматы:Өнер, 2007. – Б.90.</p> <p>Ибрагимов Қ. Қазақ тілі: ҰБТ-ға дайындық оқулық тест. Алматы: Шың-Кітап, 2011 [57,59].</p> <p>Қазақ ССР ғылым академиясы. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы. Тіл білімі институты. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1967. – Б.198.</p> <p>Мұсабаев Ғ.Қазақ тілі тарихынан.– Алматы:Мектеп,1988.–1236</p> <p>Оралбаева Н., Мадина Ғ., Әбілқасым А. Қазақ тілі. – Алматы, 1993. – Б.81.</p> <p>Салқынбай А. Қазіргі қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы, – Алматы: Қазақ ун-ті баспасы, 2008. – Б251 б.</p> <p>Төлеуов Ә. Қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975. – 104 б.</p> <p>Тектіғұл Ж.О. Қазақ тілінің тарихи грамматикасы. – Алматы: MV-Print, 2012. –Б. 272.</p> <p>Оразбаева Ф.Ш., Сағидолла Г.,Қасым Б., Қабылanova А.,Есенова Қ.,ИсабековаҰ.Қазіргі қазақ тілі.–Алматы:Print-S,2005, Б.348</p>			
	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
15	Дағдылы өткен шақ Habitual past tense	Есімше (-атын, -етін, -йтын, -йтін) +еді+жіктік жалғауы. Көретін еді.	
<p>Балақасев М., Сауранбаев Т. Қазіргі қазақ тілі. Алматы, – 1947. 117б.</p> <p>Маманов И.Е. Қазіргі қазақ тілі. Алматы: Мектеп, – 1966 [58].</p>			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
16	Ежелгі өткен шақ (Distant past tense-DPT)	Көсемше (-ып, -іп, -п) + жіктік жалғауы. Күрделі ежелгі өткен шақ. Көсемше (-ып, -іп, -п + еді + жіктік жалғау) Барыпты, барып едім, баратын.	The action occurred when there was no the speaker and the speaker did not hear about it. Information from the textbook ОВКЛ. ‘DPT is used to indicate an action that has occurred in the past. In addition, a long time ago marks an action that the speaker was not an eyewitness to, since the action took place in a distant past: -the action was committed in the past; - the speaker did not notice the action; -the action was done, but the speaker was not aware of any circumstances; -the speaker learned about this action from sources’. - P. 107
Аханова Д.Х., Алдашева А.М., Ахметжанова З.Қ., Қадашева Қ.Қ., Сүлейменова Э.Д. Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі.– Алматы: Арман, 2002. С.107. Төлеуов Ә. Қазақ тілідегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975. – Б.66. и другие.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
	Жедел өткен	Етістік	Expresses the action taken in

17	шақ(Resent Past Tense-RPT)	(-ды, -ді, -ты, -ті) + жіктік жалғау	a recent past. Information from the text book ОБКЛ. ‘The RPT conveys an act committed in the recent past’. P.100
----	----------------------------	--------------------------------------	---

Аханова Д.Х., Алдашева А.М., Ахметжанова З.К., Қадашева Қ.Қ., Сүлейменова Э.Д. Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі. – Алматы: Арман, 2002. С.100.

Исаев С.М. Қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Өнер, 2007. – Б.90.

Ибрагимов Қ. Қазақ тілі: ҰБТ-ға дайындық оқулық тест. – Алматы: Шың-Кітап, 2011. – Б.59.

Қазақ ССР ғылым академиясы. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы. Тіл білімі институты. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1967. – Б.198.

Мұсабаев Ғ. Қазақ тілі тарихынан. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1988. Б.123

Оралбаева Н., Мадина Ғ., Әбілқаев А. Қазақ тілі. – Алматы. 1993. – Б.78.

Салқынбай А. Қазіргі қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы, – Алматы: Қазақ ун-ті баспасы, 2008. – Б.251.

Төлеуов Ә. Қазақ тілідегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975. – Б. 65.

Томанов М. Қазақ тілінің тарихи грамматикасы. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1988. – Б.245.

Тектігүл Ж.О. Қазақ тілінің тарихи грамматикасы. – Алматы: MV-Print, 2012. Б. 281 и другие.

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
18	Күмән өнді өткен шақ (Doubtful past tense)	Есімше (-ған, -ген, -қан, -кен)+шығар+жіктік жалғау. Жазған шығар	-
Жұбанов Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б.387.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The
--	--------------	-----------------------	-----

			content plane
19	Қатысты өткен шақ (Related past tense)	Көсемше:(-ып, -іп); Есімше(-ған, -ген, -қан/-кен) + <i>edi</i> + жіктік жалғауы Көріп еді.	
Маманов И.Е. Қазіргі қазақ тілі. –Алматы: Мектеп, 1966.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The plan of the content
20	Мойындау өңді өткен шақ (Acknowledged past tense)	Есімше(-ған, -ген, -қан, -кен) +жіктік жалғау.Жазған, оқыған.	The speaker acknowledges the act was committed or noncomitted.
Жұбанов Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б.387.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
21	Опық баяғылық өткен шақ (Regreted past tense)	Баратын едім	Regretfully remembered the action done in the past
Жұбанов Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б.387.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
22	Аулақ баяылық өткен шақ (Non-related distant)	Жазған екен.	The speaker testifies of his non-participation in perfect and imperfect

	past tense)		actions in the distant past.
Жұбанов Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б. 387.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
23	Аулақ өнді өткен шақ (Non-related past tense)	Жазған, оқыған	Talking about the perfect action, the speaker admits that he was not there).
Жұбанов Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б. 387.			

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
24	Тиянақсыз өткен шақ (Changable past tense)	Есімше -атын, -етін, -йтын, -йтін) + жіктік жалғау	The action that happened long ago is connected with the action of the present time or another action of the present time
Төлеуов Ә. Қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975, Б. 67.			

### THE FUTURE TENSE

	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
25	Ауыспалы келер шақ. (*Portable Future Tense - PFT)	Көсемше (-а, -е, -й) + жіктік жалғау	Expresses the future tense Information from the text book OBKL ‘PFT is used to denote an action, the time of which is specified due to the

			context and time. P. 116
<p>Аханова Д.Х., Алдашева А.М., Ахметжанова З.Қ., Қадашева Қ.Қ., Сүлейменова Э.Д. Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі. – Алматы: Арман, 2002. С.116.</p> <p>Исаев С.М. Қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Өнер, 2007. Б.88.</p> <p>Ибрагимов Қ. Қазақ тілі: ҰБТ-ға дайындық оқулық тест. – Алматы: Шың-Кітап, 2011. –Б. 59.</p> <p>Қазақ ССР ғылым академиясы. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы. Тіл білімі институты. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1967. – Б.200.</p> <p>Салқынбай А. Қазіргі қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы, – Алматы: Қазақ ун-ті баспасы, –2008. –Б.252.</p> <p>Оралбаева Н., Мадина Ғ., Әбілқаев А. Қазақ тілі. – Алматы. 1993.–76 б.</p> <p>Ә.Төлеуов Қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975. – Б.70.</p>			
	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
26	Болжалды келер шақ. (Supposed future tense-SFT)		<p>Expresses the future action, not specifying the specific possibilities for the implementation of this action, but assuming its implementation.</p> <p>Information from the text book OBKL. SFT is used to signify an action that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- it is supposed to be carried out after the moment of speech;</li> <li>- conceived as possible in the future;</li> </ul> <p>-‘seems to be dubious.’P. S.111</p>
<p>Аханова Д.Х., Алдашева А.М., Ахметжанова З.Қ., Қадашева Қ.Қ., Сүлейменова Э.Д. Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі. – Алматы: Арман, 2002. С.111.</p> <p>Жұбанов Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б.387.</p> <p>Исаев С.М. Қазақ тілі. Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Өнер, 2007. – 88</p>			

Ибрагимов Қ. Қазақ тілі: ҰБТ-ға дайындық оқулық тест. – 2011. –Б.59.  
 Қазақ ССР ғылым академиясы. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы. Тіл білімі институты. –Алматы: Ғылым, 1967. –Б. 200.  
 Салқынбай А. Қазіргі қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы, – Алматы: Қазақ ун-ті, 2008. – Б.251.  
 Оралбаева Н., Мадина Ғ., Әбілқаев А. Қазақ тілі. – Алматы, 1993. –Б.73.  
 Ә.Төлеуов Қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975. –Б. 68.

№	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
27	Кесімді келер шақ (Result future tense)	Бар-а-ды	-

Жұбанов Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. –Б. 387.

№	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
28	Мақсатты келер шақ (Target future tense-TFT)	Есімше (-мақ, -мек, -пақ, -пек, -бақ, -бек) + жіктік жалғау.ш ы/ші. Айт-пақ-шы-мын Айтпақ-пын	Expresses the future action of the target implementation. Information from the text book OBKL. ‘TFT is used to indicate the action that should be performed after the moment of speech or expresses the purpose (intention) of such an action’. S.114

Аханова Д.Х., Алдашева А.М., Ахметжанова З.Қ., Қадашева Қ.Қ.,

Сүлейменова Э.Д. Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі. – Алматы: Арман, 2002. С.114.  
Жұбанов Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б.387.

Ибрагимов Қ. Қазақ тілі: ҰБТ-ға дайындық оқулық тест. – Алматы: Шың-Кітап, 2011. – Б. 59.

Исаев С.М.Қазақ тілі. Оқу құралы. – Алматы: Өнер, 2007. –Б. 88

Қазақ ССР ғылым академиясы. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы. Тіл білімі институты. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1967. –Б. 200.

Оралбаева Н., Мадина Ғ., Әбілқасов А. Қазақ тілі. Алматы. 1993.– Б.75.

Салқынбай А. Қазіргі қазақ тілі: Оқу құралы, – Алматы: Қазақ ун-ті баспасы, 2008. –Б. 251.

Төлеуов Ә. Қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975. – Б.69 .

№	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
29	Сенімді келер шақ(Trusted Future tense)	Көсемше(-лы,-келі,-ғалы,-гелі)+қалып етістік-терінің жіктелуі арқылы жасалады	Expresses an action that really will be carried out.
Қазақ ССР ғылым академиясы. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы. – Алматы: Ғылым, –1967. – Б.200.			

№	‘Tense’ name	The expression planes	The content planes
30	Тілекті келер шақ (Intentional future tense)	Жазар едім	-
Жұбанов Қ.Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – Б. 388.			

The category of tense localizes or fixes actions on time line and answers the question: When?. Answers to such questions are

*tomorrow, today and yesterday, last year, and* others are indicated. Tenses in the Kazakh language are special ‘tenses’, the titles consist of tenses, but the content plans express almost all meanings of verb categories and the category of modality. Verb categories are specific, specificity is that they do not have their own expression plans separately, so it is easy to confuse their meanings in a single continuum of expression.

## PRESENT TENSE

### Shortcomings of the present tenses:

- the content plans of some present ‘tenses’ duplicate each other;

- ‘ауыспалы осы шақ’ и ‘дағдылы осы шақ’ express habitual action according to their content plans. The two ‘tenses’ have the same expression and content plans, such duplication leads to confusion;

- ‘жалпы осы шақ’, ‘кәдімгі осы шақ’ express protracted aspect with different plans of expression in terms of auxiliary verbs, ‘жалпы осы шақ’, along with the protracted form, expresses the process aspect, although ‘process’ and ‘protracted’ actions refer to different types of actions by internal development;

- it is necessary to make special mention about four varieties of the present tense presented by K.K. Zhubanov, one of the founders of Kazakh linguistics, a brilliant, versatile theoretician-linguist: ‘жалпы осы шақ’, ‘қазіргі осы шақ’, ‘әзіргі осы шақ’ and ‘кәдімгі осы шақ’. These varieties of the present tenses appeared on the basis of the auxiliary verbs of the process aspect: *тұр, отыр, жат* и *жүр* . The scientist (1989 -1938y) was already working on the aspectual meanings of the above mentioned verbs in the analytic predicates in those distant years, but at that time the notion and the theory about ‘aspect’ was not

introduced. Perhaps that is why he analyzed them as the part of 'tense'.

If we analyze these 'tenses' in terms of the four Kazakh aspects in the present tense, the expression plans of *процесті түрлену* – process aspect: жалпы осы шақ, әзіргі осы шақ, кәдімгі осы шақ, қазіргі осы шақ are presented (they are not included in the official list of grammar text books).

For conveying of analytical aspects: *нәтижелі түрлену* – the result aspect, *ұзақ созылықты түрлену* – the protracted aspect the presented present tenses can not convey them, because their corresponding content and expression plans are absent. If there are their content plans, but there are no their expression plans in these present tenses or vice versa.

All present 'tenses' of the Kazakh language express деректі түрлену - the Fact aspect.

#### PAST TENSE

Of the sixteen 'past tenses' presented:

- 'айғақ өнді өткен шақ', 'айғақ баяғылық өткен шақ', 'бұрынғы өткен шақ' express the result aspect according to the content plans, but the expression plans indicate the Fact aspect;

- 'тиянақсыз өткен шақ' presents the protracted aspect according to the content plan, but according to the expression plan it expresses the fact aspect;

- 'күмән-өнді өткен шақ', 'мойындау өнді өткен шақ', 'арман баяғылық өткен шақ' present modal meanings of doubt, regret, desire by the content plan, but by the expression plan it is the Fact aspect;

- 'қатысты өткен шақ' expresses the voice according to the expression plan (the agent himself has taken part in action),

but in terms of the expression plan it is the Fact aspect. These past ‘tenses’ express the meanings of different categories of verb.

If we consider that these tenses in terms of the four aspects in the past tense, several variations of the Fact aspect expression plans are presented.

If we could find the expression plans of *процесті түрлену* - the process aspect in the present ‘tense’, but there is no the corresponding expression plan for this aspect among past ‘tenses’.

There are no means for conveying of *ұзаққа созылған түрлену* - the protracted aspect.

*Нәтижелі түрлену* - The Result aspect is transmitted only in the past and future tenses in Kazakh, there are no corresponding expression plans for the conveying of this aspect in the past tense in Kazakh, having the Result aspect content plan of it.

In Russian there are aspects in the past: *писал* – *написал*, both verbs are in the past tense, but they differ in aspect, *писал* - **wrote** is the general action or the Fact aspect, and *написал* - **have written** is the completed action or the result aspect in the Kazakh language.

#### FUTURE TIME

The presented six future ‘tenses’:

- the content plans: ‘болжамды келер шақ’, ‘мақсатты келер шақ», ‘сенімді келер шақ’, ‘тілекті келер шақ’ express the category of modality, ‘кесімді келер шақ’, ‘сенімді келер шақ’ express the result aspects on the content plans, but the expression plans express the Fact aspect. If we analyze the content plan of ‘мақсатты – target’, it has the content plan of modality, which expresses the action of the result

aspect, tense, and modality;

- in general, the content and expression plans of future tenses express modality, aspect, and tense.

If we analyze the future tenses in terms of the four aspects, they present different variations of деректі түрлену- Fact aspect with modal meanings.

There are no expression plans of the analytic aspects: процесті түрлену – the process aspect, нәтижелі түрлену – the result aspect, созылған түрлену – the protracted aspect.

### **General conclusions**

minuses of the presented ‘tenses’:

- according to title of tense, it is difficult to identify its content plan;

- the duplication of the content plans;

- the names are *tenses*, but the content plans are the aspect, voice, and modality, etc.;

-the complete eclecticism is observed in the definitions of ‘tenses’;

- modality is not the category of the verb, since it has its own content and expression plans and this independent category is also involved in Kazakh ‘tense’ category;

- one title of the tense, but different plans of contents;

- there is no equal distribution of ‘tenses’. Eight of the thirty tenses refer to the present tense, sixteen belong to the past tense, and only six belong to the future tense. From sixteen tenses half of them do not express themselves in the future and present tenses. What is expressed in the past tense must also be expressed in the future and present tenses.

- all ‘tenses’ express the Fact aspect with different content

plans. In general деректі түрлену – the Fact aspect is presented, but it does not mean that other aspects are not used in speech;

- content and expression plans of analytical aspects are almost absent or if there are the content plans of analytical aspects, but there are no their expression plans or vice versa in the given Kazakh tenses;

With such context, it is appropriate to recall the opinion of B.Comrie: ‘There is no generally accepted terminology in the discussion of the aspect, there is only terminological and conceptual confusion of tense and aspect’[59].

How to translate correctly aspects from other languages into Kazakh, or from Kazakh into other languages, if there are no the aspect expression plans in Kazakh?

**The fifth argument to confirm the existence of aspect in Kazakh** is that there are only three tenses: present, past, future, and the main four aspects and sub-aspects in the Kazakh language.

Dionysius Frakiisky wrote of three main forms of the verb tense: present, past, and future [60].

In 1859, J. Madwig wrote that the separation between absolute and relative tenses is lost in Latin Grammar, since its past, present and future tenses are determined relatively to the present. Statements usually refer to one of the three main verb tenses: present, past, and future [61].

According to B. Comrie, ‘the action occurs before the speaking moment, at the speaking moment and after the speaking moment, there are three tenses’ [57].

Imagine that today is 11.11.20 ... and the clock shows 11:00 o’clock. 11:00 is the present tense, it is a moment. The

action that will be performed in 11 01 is the future, and the action was carried out in 10.59 was the past.

In the structure of temporality, M.Heidegger distinguishes ahead of himself (future), already-being-in-the-world (past) and being-near (present) tenses, as the actualization of two previous moments [62].

The three-dimensional format of verb tenses, noted by the ancient Greeks and our contemporaries are very rational. It is used in grammar, but the wrong interpretation of the nature of aspect category increases the number of tense category in Kazakh, and terminological errors occur what we see about Kazakh tenses in synchrony. In principle, the three-dimensional system of tenses are followed, but it is complicated by other verb categories.

If we talk about the number of aspects, two or more aspects are represented in European languages. L. Wendler (1974) proposes four semantic groups of the aspects. L.Wendler's classification was derived from the paradigm of meaning of a single word verb.

S. Attardo studies the behavior of a verb in situations and consider that the essence of the aspect is revealed in them.

On the basis of researching of the aspect in situations, he identified 5 types of aspects:

- 1) multiple action: once or several times;
- 2) habitual action;
- 3) completed action;
- 4) the beginning or end of an action;
- 5) instant or continuous action [63].

The first, second and fourth meanings express the Fact action-aspects, the third expresses the Result action -aspect, the fifth

consists of two points: the Fact action (instantaneous) and the Process action (continued).

A. Kennedy distinguishes the same number of aspects:

- 1) terminative (full completeness of the action);
- 2) ingressive (onset of action);
- 3) effective (exit from the action);
- 4) durative (continued);
- 5) iterative (multiple) [64].

The first and third meanings express the Result, the second and fifth mean the Fact aspect, and the fourth expresses the Process aspect.

Similar in content but quantitatively one aspect is more presented by J. Kerm:

- 1) the terminative expresses the actions is fully completed;
- 2) ingressive has only the beginning of action;
- 3) effective expresses the completeness of the action;
- 4) continued expresses that the action continues;
- 5) interactive expresses the action which takes place several times;
- 6) instantaneous [65].

Both J. Kerm and A. Kennedy share the completed action into effectively completed and terminative (full completeness) aspects, although in terms of their content they are the same aspects of the result. The durative and ingressive aspects of A. Kennedy and the continued of J. Kerma are similar in meaning and express the Process aspect.

Identical in the content plan, but different in terminology: the interactive and iterative aspects represent the same action. Based on the semantic principle, O. Jespersen identified the following types:

- 1) aorist and imperfect;
- 2) conclusiveness and non-conclusiveness;
- 3) duration and instantness;
- 4) completeness and incompleteness;
- 5) once and multiple, or ordinary action or event;
- 6) stability and variability;
- 7) the implied or implied resultant [66].

The first (1) meaning expresses pure tense, the rest mean paired meaning: the second, fourth, seventh points express result and process aspects simultaneously, the third presents the process aspect, the sixth presents the fact aspect with its sub-aspect.

It was considered and still is that there are two aspects in the English language, as in the Slavic languages. In particular, A.I. Smirnitsky and B.A. Ilish adhere to this view. According to their opinion, the English language has common and imperfect aspects. A.I. Smirnitsky indicated the following types of English and Russian aspects:

- general aspect; perfect aspect or
- the perfect aspect imperfect species [67].

By definition of V.V. Vinogradov, imperfect aspect presents ‘a process that is not limited by time limit, as a whole is fundamental and neutral in general’ [68]. S.A. Leskin adheres to the same opinion: ‘An imperfect aspect is the action that seems to the speaker long action, with no ending, completion or result’ [69].

According to V.V. Vinogradov, a perfect aspect is the idea of limiting or eliminating the duration of the action, with the emphasis on taking a certain moment of the process as its limit. S. A. Leskin definition is: ‘A perfect aspect refers to the action, when the speaker proposes a complete and final result. Talk

about the fact that there is a moment of completion, the goal is achieved in consciousness, regardless of whether it has a goal or not. Even now, the past or in the future, and about a certain duration. Action can achieve the goal.

A. Belich pointed out that the understanding of Slavic aspects sins with one-sidedness, the full completeness of action stands out from the characteristics of the aspect content plane [70], although there is a contrary view that the end of 'the moment of completeness of an action' is due to the end of an action caused by complete stop of the action' [71].

Many linguists associate perfect and imperfect aspects with the idea, that time limits cause of actions. In this interpretation, the completeness of action is not the internal work of the action itself, but it is the action of the tense category.

According to L. Johanson: 'Kipchak-Turkic languages have three kinds of operators. One aspect signals an intraterminal perspective that includes events within its external boundaries. Another type of signal is in a postterminal point of view which involves an event at a point after its corresponding completion date. Intraterminal usually includes items called 'progressive, 'real', 'unperformed', while postterminals include so-called result', 'stative' and 'perfect' events' [72].

One of the first scientist, who investigated the aspect in the Kazakh language was N. Sauranbaev (1982), he presented three aspects connected with time: finished, continuous, indefinite.

In his opinion, 'a completed aspect is characterized by time limitation; in the continuous aspect 'the action of the main verb will not end when speaking', and in an indefinite aspect 'the action of the main verb will not start, so it will not end.

The time of action refers to the future and, moreover, its

completion is indefinite: *айтқалы жүр* - 'wants to say' means that the process of '*айту-* to speak' has not yet begun (is going to speak), it may not happen. Therefore, the action of the verb in this form both in terms of tense and in terms of its completeness is indefinite' [13]. The content plans were defined, but not the expression plans.

According to I.E. Mamanov (1996), the Kazakh language has two aspects: continuous and complete [73].

In this direction, special attention should be paid to the work of N. Oralbaeva, according to the scientist, 'the aspect is the development of action from beginning to end. If there is a beginning of action, then naturally there should be an end. If the action started has not been completed, then the action is in progress. Depending on the action development characteristics, actions are divided into three stages. She considers that the first stage of action development is the beginning of action. Examples: Дауыс шыға бастады (З.Ш.). Зәреміз енді қатты ұша бастады (С.М.). Дәмелінің жүрегі айни жөнелді (I.E.) The second stage of action development is the process of action. Example: Өне көзінің астынан қулана қарап қояды, сынап отыр (З.Ш.). The third stage of action development is the end of action. Examples: Анау кемпірдің өзіне де зекіп бітеді (Ө.С.). Сол түні кабинетінде түнеп шықты (К.И.). Ол жүдеп бітті (С.М.). [74].

The aspect category was investigated by A. Iskakov, S. Maralbaeva, K. Muhamadi, K. Bibek, A. Sharapidnova and others.

### III. KAZAKH ASPECT IN SYNCHRONY

#### 3.1 THE CONTENT PLANES OF KAZAKH ASPECTS IN SYNCHRONY

The internal action development is divided into four main stages and these stages are inherent to native speakers of the Kazakh language too. The Kazakh language has the following main four aspects :

- process action/aspect;
- result action/aspect;
- protracted action / aspect;
- fact action /aspect.

Diagram 3 The content plane of Kazakh aspect

	Aspect names	The plane of the aspect content
1	Process aspect	The process action has neither the beginning nor the end of the action, it represents the moment of process action. <i>Істеп жатырмын (am working)</i> the action is in process.
2	Result aspect	The action reaches its culmination of development and completes and receives a new state. <i>Істеп болдым (have done)</i> the action has achieved the result.
3	Protracted aspect	1) the protracted action (Ол күні бойы жұмыс істеді - He has been working the whole day). 2) the protracted action has no complete results, but has a partial result and action will be continued, because it was interrupted. (Мен дәрігерді бір сағат <i>тосып отырмын</i> )

		<p>– I have been waiting a doctor <i>for an hour</i>. He does not know how many hours he ‘ll be waiting for him, <i>the partial result is an hour</i>,</p> <p>(3) Action started, but the long term action was stopped due to lack of conditions.</p> <p>(Біз мына зауытты үш жылдан бері істеп жатырмыз – We <i>have been building</i> this plant <i>for three years</i> (the building of the plant is being stopped on the basis of lack of materials, resources, finance and nobody knows when it will be continued and finished) the action is neither in process, nor completed.</p>
4	Fact aspect	<p>Fact aspect expresses general, common, habitual, iterative actions and others. Мен <i>істеймін</i> (I work in general)</p>

Action is structured by these four main universal stages of action development. Aspect is an expression plan of various internal stages of action developments that are carried out by the verb some modification.

If we compare the main categorial meanings of the verb: aspect, tense, voice, mood, person and number, the aspect category is the dominant category of a verb, the rest of them serve it.

Since the verb represents actions, and the aspect represents an internal modification of actions and it expresses properties close to to the main meaning of the verb – action, it is not a simple fixator of an action as the category of tense or as the other verbal categorial meanings that accompany the verb. The aspect is the essence of actions, the main category among categories of the verb. Each aspect has three tenses. The aspect does not change its content plane according to tense, voice, mood,

because it has a discrete meaning.

### PROCESS ASPECT AND TENSE

Aspects never depend on tenses. For example: **the process aspect** never changes its process status depending on tenses: present, past and future.

1. Жер лезде кеуіп барады, ал сонау аспан астында қанжардай қанаттарын қақпай қыран **қалықтап жүр** (**process in the present**) (Ш. Айтматов).

2. Алғашқыда бұған жас мырзаның өзі де үйрене **алмай ың-зайсызданып жүрді** (**process in the past**) (Ә.Нұрпейісов).

3. Ертең осы уақытта ол осы жұмысты істеп отырады.

The process aspect keeps its process peculiarities in the present, past, future tenses and does not change its process features to another types actions according to tenses. The tense category simply fixes the process action on the timeline.

### PROCESS ASPECT AND VOICE

Aspects never depend on voices. The process aspect also does not change its process content plan according to voices. Examples:

1. Оған осы үйді **салып жатыр**. The house is being built. The process *action-aspect* is in the **present passive voice**.

2. Оған **бытыр** осы үйді осы уақытта **салып жатқан**. This house **was being built**.

The process *action-aspect* is in the past *passive voice*.

3. Оған бұл үйді ендігі жылы осы уақытта **салып жатады**. The future process *action-aspect* is in the **passive voice**.

The process aspect keeps its process status in three tenses and voices. The aspect category is the only verb category that does not serve the other verb categories.

### **Conclusions:**

- different number of aspects are represented by different linguists, starting from two and more. The main aspects and sub-aspects are mixed in these classifications, since they are not divided into the main aspects and sub-aspects in traditional aspect theory and there was no such notion as 'sub-aspect';

- there are two basic aspects (perfect and imperfect) and many actionsarts in Russian, which are considered varieties of the aspect category, which are formed on the basis of 'features of the lexical meaning of certain verbs' with the help of prefixes;

- there are different opinions about number of aspects, ranging from two or more in English. Analyzing the category of the aspect, it was concluded that it has four main aspects and forty-six sub-aspects in English (Kakzhanova, 2010);

- Kazakh scientists suggest from two or more aspects;

- the results of the study of the verb singular continuum expression show that the Kazakh language also has four basic aspects, it has have four content plans and four expression plans. If a linguistic phenomenon has a content and an expression plans, then the notion of 'aspect' exists in the language matrix;

- the verb aspect category is dominant, it never changes its essence depending on the other verb categories, for example, tense, voice and others.

### **3.2 THE EXPRESSION PLANES OF KAZAKH ASPECT IN SYNCHRONY**

**The sixth argument to confirm the existence of aspect in Kazakh** is that the Kazakh language has the aspect expression plans. There are two types of the expression verb plans for all verb categories, including the aspect category: analytical and synthetic.

## THE ANALYTICAL ASPECT EXPRESSIONS PLANS

consists of gerunds and auxiliary verbs.

1. It should be noted that the aspect has no the separate expression plane, as mentioned above, it with other verb categories exists in the single verb expression continuum.

2. Analytical aspects are very specific, they are used for certain purposes, for example, to emphasize the process actions, the result actions, and the protracted actions.

For example:

(1) Мен хатты *жазып болдым* - *have written* (the Result aspect).

(2) Мен хатты *жаздым* - *wrote* ( the Fact aspect).

I'll have to write an official letter today, if we don't send it today, then we will lose, for example, contracts. This information should be conveyed by using the expression plan of the result aspect and it is represented by the analytical form.

If the Result aspect is not required, someone will convey this information through the Fact aspect, for that one uses the expression plane of the Fact aspect, which is synthetic: Мен хатты *жаздым* - wrote ( *the fact aspect*).

The choice of aspects depends on the situations, events and a person's intentions, depending on the purpose of situations, what ideas he/she wants to emphasize in certain situations.

Anyone can freely choose and use any aspect, when you speak in your native language, aspectual thoughts will automatically be organized; when you learn a foreign language, you need knowledge of the aspect content and expression plans.

One of the components of analytical aspect is a gerund. Since the topic of the monograph is not about gerunds, neverthe-

less

nevertheless it is one of the components of analytical predicates expressing different aspects in the Kazakh language, therefore gerund will be analyzed within the framework of the study.

‘The topic gerund is one of the important and at the same time difficult themes in Kazakh grammar. Its analyses open the way to the correct understanding of many other problems in Kazakh grammar’[12].

Gerund is a difficult theme. The difficulty of the gerund is that its content plan includes several components:

- 1) the content of Kazakh gerund consists of verb and adverb;
- 2) the content of Russian gerund includes verb and adverb;
- 3) the content of English gerund consists of verb and noun.

In the latter two languages, the gerund is not considered a special form of the verb, as it is in Kazakh.

The peculiarity of the verb, unlike the other parts of speech and the gerund, it independently expresses the function of a verbal predicate in the semantics of syntax, thanks to its six categorical meanings it is the center of sentence propositions. Another distinctive feature of the verb is that it participates in the creation of the non -finites (gerund, participle, infinitive) and verb gives them partially its categorical meanings (aspect, voice and mood).

If the gerund presents a special form of a verb, then what is its peculiarity, which distinguishes it from a verb?

First of all, gerunds do not inherit from the verb all the verb categories, namely tense, person and number.

Secondly, because of the absence of the above verb categorial meanings, gerunds cannot independently express the function of predicates in a synthetic format, so they only take part in analytic predicates in tandem with auxiliary verbs, which compensate for

gerund the missing verb categorical meanings.

Thirdly, the difference between gerunds and verbs is in their contents, gerunds in addition to verbs, have an adverb (verb plus adverb in Kazakh and Russian, verb plus noun in English), which has no direct relation to the action itself. Despite the fact that the content of Kazakh gerund does not officially include an adjective, but it presents the function of an attribute: ‘Құрт қайнатып жатқан үйдің қазаны бос болмайды’ (М. Әуезов).

A gerund with a hybrid component (verb + adverb) and without a number of categorical meanings of the verb does not allow to be the special form of the verb, perhaps it is a defective verb and no more. A gerund cannot be classified as a pure adverb because it has verbal components; it cannot perform the function of a pure verb because the constituent part is an adverb, from which it takes only syntactic functions, expressing the function of procedural adverbial modifies.

The components of the English gerund are fundamentally different from those of the Kazakh and Russian languages, because it has a noun instead of an adverb in its composition.

The Kazakh and Russian gerunds have the same content: verb plus adverb. Does this equal content mean that Kazakh and Russian gerunds have the same functions?

In the Kazakh language the gerund, having in its content verb, has inherited from the verb the morphological properties of aspect (*айта / айтып*), *voice* (*айтылып*), which are not actualized by the gerund itself, but are determined and identified by auxiliary verbs (*оқып жатыр / оқып болды / әлі оқып жатыр / оқи отыр*) in the semantics of syntax.

‘It should be noted that the gerund primarily represented the aspect in the Turkic languages. But they were comprehended in

connection with tense: the completed aspect (end of the action), incomplete aspect (the beginning of the process action). Both are comprehended at the time of speech [12,176].

The gerund expressed aspect not only in diachronic times, it still does. We could not find information about the existence of the notion 'aspect' itself and its content and expression plans in the Turkic languages in diachrony. But the analyses of sentences testify that the aspect content and expression plans existed at that time, only the notion 'aspect' did not exist.

The aspect content plans existed, because the life of anyone consisted of different aspects of actions, and these actions were in the life of the Turkic peoples at all times.

Analytical and synthetic aspect expression planes were in Turkic languages in diachrony. For example: Көгмен йир-суб ідісіз қалмазун тийін, аз қырк будуның йаратып келтіміз – Көгмен жер-суы иесіз қалмасын деп, аз халқын дұрыстан келдік. This is the example of the Perfect aspect with its expression йаратып келтіміз (Aidarov:2000). The content plan of this sentence is presented through the expression plan of нәтижелі түрлену - the result aspect (Aidarov, 2000).

Кейік ййү табысан ййү олурур ертіміз – *Кейік жеп, қоян жеп отыратын едік*. (Aidarov, Kyurupzhanov, Tomanov : 1971). The aspect content and expression planes indicate деректі түрлену – Fact aspect

At that time there was no concept of aspect, but there was a category of tense, and everything that related to the verb, including aspect, was automatically considered that it belongs or belonged to the tense category, because time is a recognizable concept than other categories of the verb, because everyone faces time with time every second (9 o'clock is the time to work, 1 o'clock

is a lunch time and so on and a lot of other moments between and after these specified time intervals).

It is time to make a thematic revision of the verb and its categories, in general, and the category of tense, in particular, because they have not been examined from diachrony. It is necessary to find the answers to the question: why is the aspect identified as the tense?

The gerund performs the function of an analytic predicate only together with auxiliary verbs (*жинап* жатыр, *жинап* болды). Such verb transformation into a gerund (*жинап*) is a special adaptation of verbs to express analytic predicates in syntax semantics.

The gerund remains invariant for all aspects, so the auxiliary verbs are changed to create different aspects.

The Russian gerund, having the same content as the Kazakh participle (verb + adverb), does not act as part of the analytic predicate as in Kazakh. 'She walks, stumbling.' The gerund performs the function of the adverbial modifier of manner (how?): 'stumbling', supplementing, clarifying the meaning of the predicate and creating the aspect relationship to the main predicate in compound polypredicate sentences, but not a taxis relation, as is usually written, since non -finites have no tense category. The content plan of the taxis is the 'correlation in time of two or more syntagmatically related verb forms'.

Non-finites, including gerund, carry out the functions of adverbial modifier in a reduced semi-complex sentences and in this function, they express the category of aspect and voice on their own.

### **Gerund and tense category in Kazakh, English and Russian.**

Verb categories identified by auxiliary verbs.	Kazakh Gerund	English Gerund	Russian gerund
Tense Person Number	Ол <u>жазып жатыр.</u> Ол <u>жазып жатты.</u> Ол <u>жазып жатты.</u>	<u>Forgiving</u> is <i>understanding.</i> <i>Forgiving</i> was <i>understanding.</i>	Он идет, <u>спотыкаясь.</u> Мальчик шел, <u>спотыкаясь.</u>

Gerund does not express tense, person and number categories not only in Kazakh, but also in English and Russian. It is seen from this example: the gerund жазып remains permanent to all tenses, persons, numbers categories. The Tense category is conveyed by the auxiliary verbs in analytical predicates.

As the part of an analytic predicate, the gerund carries out the denotative meaning of the verb and has the properties of the category of aspect, voice and motivating auxiliary verbs to express the missing categories of the verb.

In English, the gerund does not function as a part of an analytic predicate, having a noun in its content. In English, the part of the analytic predicates are participles I, II, which have an adjective in their contents. Tense is presented by auxiliary verbs.

In Russian the load of the category of tense is carried by the main verb 'is going', not the gerund 'stumbling'.

P.M. Melioransky classified Kazakh gerunds into three types:

1) the completed gerunds are represented by the affix – -п (-ып, -іп );

2) the incompleting gerunds are represented by the affixes --а, -е, -й;

3) the reachable gerund, consisting of affixes -ғалу, -ғели, -кали, -кели.

According to P. Melioransky, the completed gerund is a perfect gerund, because it represents a common action that occurs before any other action and usually represented by a complete verb form [75].

‘The completed gerund has such form as -п (-ып, -іп) at the end. The tense connection between the two verbs expressed by gerunds with this ending is twofold. First, the verbs connected by tense are independent. Their connection is expressed by the fact that two independent actions occur at the same time, and they do not have the following characteristics of each other: Күн батып, ел орынға отырды. The sun had set, people ‘sat down’ [11].

The presented gradations of the ‘gerund aspect’: the indicator of the completed gerund -п (-п, -іп) or incompleting gerund (-а, -е, -у) do not always correspond to their type of aspects in the function of the analytic predicate. For example, the completed gerund, mentioned above, has the form -п (-ып, -іп), but it does not independently express the completed aspect as the part of an analytic predicate. Completeness or incompleteness does not depend on the affixes of gerunds, they depend on auxiliary verbs.

The gerund, having the aspect and voice categories from verbs, cannot manifest its categorical meanings in the function of analytical predicates. Auxiliary verbs actualize and identify the aspect and voice categories of the gerund, for example, жазып жатыр – expresses process and incompletingness; жазып болды presents the result and completedness. In addition, the auxiliary

verbs express the missing meanings of the verb categories: *tense*, *person* and *number* with postfixes, leveling the adverbial property of the gerund. In both sentences, there is the invariant gerund ‘**жазып**’, but different auxiliary verbs are used to convey different aspects. The affix **-п** of the gerund do not express the tense, since the gerund has no tense category. It expresses different types of aspects with the help of auxiliary verbs.

In the function of *adverbial modifiers*, gerund with **-п** (**-ын, -ін**) expresses itself the meaning of the completed aspect and voice in the subordinate part of sentences in relationship to predicates of the main part of sentence without auxiliary verbs.

Verb categories	Kazakh gerund	English gerund	Russian gerund
aspect completed	Елге <b>барып</b> , туған-туыстарымызды <b>көріп</b> , ауылды <b>аралап</b> , содан кейін үйге <b>қайттық</b> (совершенный вид)	After <b>reading</b> this book I returned it (совершенный вид)	<b>Прочитав</b> книгу, я отнесла в библиотеку (совершенный вид)
II Aspect incompleting	Көргенінді айта <b>жүрсен</b> , білгенінді үйрете <b>жүрсен</b> ғана бұл іс жүзеге асады (несовершенный фактивный вид)	<b>In reading</b> this book I faced with these facts (несовершенный Indefinite)	<b>Читая</b> эту книгу, я столкнулась с этими фотографиями (несовершенный вид)

Having adverb as the part of the Kazakh, Russian, the gerund functions as the adverbial modifiers. Not having an adverb, but having a noun, English gerund also expresses the function of adverbial modifier with the help of prepositions.

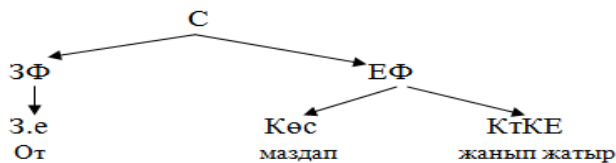
The adverbial modifier represented by gerund is different from the static adverbial modifier expressed by adverb (tomorrow, summer, last year). Gerunds, having verb basis, give the process meaning to adverbial modifiers and they are different from the static adverbial modifiers, they are procedural adverbial modifiers (writing, reading), they function in the dependent part of the semi-complex sentences supplementing, clarifying, accompanying actions of predicates of the main clause. 'Оқып болған соң, кітапты кеше кітапханаға апардым. - *Прочитав* книгу, я отнесла в библиотеку вчера - *After reading* the book, I returned it to the library yesterday'. When did you return? **Yesterday** (the stative adverbial modifier). After what? Or When? *Прочитав или после прочтения* (*processual adverbial modifier*) - *Having read or after reading* (processual adverbial modifier). The adverbial modifier of the gerund is more than adverbial modifier of adverb, it is the processual adverbial modifier. The Russian gerunds express the functions of five types of adverbial modifiers, Kazakh gerund expresses the function of four adverbial modifiers.

But since the gerund has no tense function, here we are talking about the types of aspects and their locations (e.g., the result aspects are placed first, then the fact aspects are followed in semi-complex sentences ).

### **I. Adverbial modifier of manner ( how?)**

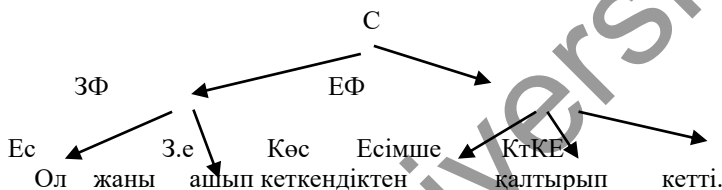
Sentence – sentence: NP (З.Ф) –nounal phraze: N (З.с.) noun, Adj (С.Е.)-adjective, P– pronoun;VP – verb phraze: V – verb, P) preposition, Adv – adverb, Adv.mod – adverbial modifiers), Ger - gerund, Aux - auxiliary verb.

1. От маздап\_жанып жатыр (М. Әуезов).



**2. Cause-and-consequences adverbial modifier**  
(Why? What is the reason? For what?).

Ол жаны ашып кеткендіктен қалтырып кетті (М.Әуезов).



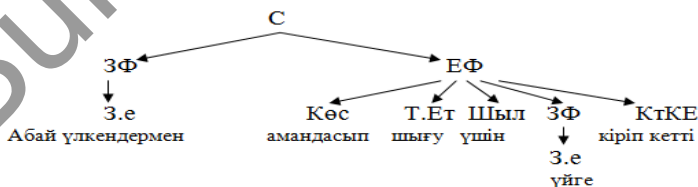
**3 Adverbial modifier of time**  
(When? How many time is?)

1. Құда түсіп кеткен соң, Бағила ұзатылады. (С. Мұқанов).



**4. Adverbial modifier of purpose (with what purpose?)**

Абай үлкендермен амандасып шығу үшін үйге кіріп кетті.



The relation between the parts of compound and complex sentences is usually analyzed in terms of the category of taxis. A

taxis relation is 'the correlation in time of two or more syntagmatically related verbal forms' (74).

The relation between main and the subordinative parts of semi-complex sentences, where contents of the subordinative parts include gerundial constructions, cannot be analyzed from the point of view of the taxis category. Since the gerunds have not inherited the verb tense category, for this reason the gerundial constructions in semi-complex sentences cannot have the taxis relations. That is why there are the aspect relations instead of taxis relations. The aspect relations apply not only to complex sentences but also to compound sentences.

(1) The Compound Sentence: Мен кеше кітапты *оқын біттім*, мен оны кітапханаға *тапсырдым* – I had read the book, I returned it to the library. The first predicate '*had read*' presents the completed action, it had been completed before the second predicate '*returned*' of the main clause of the sentence, which is in the Fact aspect. The predicates of both parts of the sentence are in the past tense, but there are different aspectual relationship between result and fact aspects.

(2) The Complex Sentence: Мен кеше кітапты *оқын болған соң*, мен оны кітапханаға тапсырдым. After I had read the book, I returned it to the library It's the same as the first sentence, except the first part is a subordinate clause. There is also the aspect relation.

(3) The semi-complex sentence. Кітапты *оқын біткен соң*, мен оны кітапханаға *тапсырдым* – After **reading** the book, I returned it to the library. The processual adverbial modifier '*after reading*' was completed before the predicate of the main clause of the sentence '*returned*'. There is no the taxis relationship between these two clauses of the sentence, there is the

sequence of perfect, imperfect predicates between gerundial construction and the predicate of the main clause.

The gerund in the function of adverbial modifier, is often used in semi-complex sentences in the Kazakh language and expresses the aspectual relationships: the meaning of completeness (-п, -ып, -іп) or incompleteness (-й, -а, -е) in relationship to the predicate of the main sentence.

The gerund in the function of processual adverbial modifier with the ending with -п (-р) is often used in semi-complex sentences and expresses the result aspectual relationships to the predicate of the main clause of sentences in the Kazakh language. For example, 'Елге *барып*, туған-туыстарымызды *көріп*, ауылды *аралап, содан кейін үйге қайттық* - *Having gone* to the village, *having seen* relatives, *having walked* in it then we returned home». *Қашан қайттық?* When did we come home? Елге *барып*, туыстарымызды *көріп*, ауылды *аралап* болғаннан кейін *қайттық*. The subordinative clause with gerundial construction with - п, as is considered as perfect or complete gerund: *барып, көріп, аралап* express the *Result aspect* with respect to the predicate of the main part of 'қайттық', which expresses the *Fact aspect*.

The gerunds with -а, -е, -й in the semi-complex sentences express the Process and Result actions, their aspect types depend again on auxiliary verbs. The subordinative part consisting of the gerundial construction, which has one of these endings: -а, -е, -й and one of these auxiliary verbs: *жүр, отыр*, and others, expresses the imperfect Process aspect in the sentence: 'Көргенінді айта жүрсең, білгенінді үйрете жүрсең бұл жұмыс *істелінеді*'.

Gerunds with these infixes and auxiliary verbs as *сал, шық*

and others express the Result aspect, for example, ‘барғанда *айта сал*’ expresses the Result action. It proves again that the aspect types and their nuances are determined by auxiliary verbs, but not gerunds in the function of analytical predicate.

The gerunds with **-ғалы/-гелі, -қалы/-келі** also depend on auxiliary verbs, that identify also the types of aspect: ‘осыны айтқалы келе жатыр’ is in the process aspect, айтқалы-шықты is in the result aspect.

Both Russian and English gerunds in the function of adverbial modifier in polypredicate sentences have the same properties as the Kazakh language. Russian gerunds in sentences: ‘*Читая (incompleted) эту книгу, я столкнулась с этими фотографиями*’– While reading (incomplete) this book, I came across with these photos’. ‘*After reading (complete) a book, I returned it to the library*’, I read it first, then I returned it. There is also the *aspect relations*, but not the *taxis relations* between clauses of this sentence.

The sentence: ‘Reading this book I faced with these photos’, where ‘reading this book’ in the subordinative clause presents the incomplete process action in relation to the predicate of the main part of the sentence in English.

There are some similarities between Russian and English, perhaps from the fact that they belonged to one group in diachrony and had a certain morphological and syntactic identity. But in synchrony these languages moved away from each other, now even the content of the gerund is different.

The peculiarity of the non-finites is that they were formed from the root morphemes of verbs, that is why they create procedural adverbial modifiers, procedural attributes, procedural subjects, and a procedural complements.

## Kazakh auxiliary verbs

About overarching role of verbs are written above and one of its functions is to transform semantic verbs into the auxiliary verbs. Due to the lack of synthetic form-forming affixes in the creation of Kazakh aspects, independent, full-meaning verbs are transformed into auxiliary verbs to express the meanings of verb categories, including the aspect category.

When composing analytical aspects, auxiliary verbs play a great role:

- auxiliary verbs neutralize their lexical and grammatical meanings to create the missing tense, person, and number categories in gerunds in analytical predicates;

- they actualize and identify the variety of the aspects and neutralize the meaning of adverbs in semantics of ;

- auxiliary verbs do not participate in the life of the gerunds only in one case, when it expresses adverbial of modifier functions, because the gerund itself actualizes aspect and voice meanings.

Auxiliary verbs in the Kazakh language are not verbs that have lost their self-sufficiency, it is temporarily state of verbs for satisfaction of language needs.

Many linguists (M.Tomanov, S.M.Isaev, Zh.Tektigul and others) consider that the auxiliary verbs *тұр, отыр, жатыр, жүр* are the indicators of the tense category. If we take into consideration, that the tense and aspect categories are considered to be the same according the Kazakh language, in that case it is right. But tense is not an aspect, these words are the process aspect indicators.

Any verb can act as a synthetic predicate, conveying all the

categorical meanings of the verb with the help of affixes. The debate about the role of auxiliary verbs in the creation of analytical aspects is still ongoing. According to some Turkologists, auxiliary verbs ‘get the meaning of verb aspect category’, according to others, they ‘often can convey the meaning of the aspect, but cannot create the aspect category’. If they can convey the aspect category, it means, that they form the aspect.

N. Kharitonov considers, that the category of the aspect is conveyed predominantly syntactically with the help of service verbs combined with gerunds in the Yakut language, [77].

By definition of Z.K. Akhmetzhanova, the Kazakh aspectuality ‘is conveyed through a special verb action system, and its main part is expressed through analytical compounds of the gerundial forms of full-meaningful verbs and the personal form of the auxiliary verbs’ [78].

According to N.P. Dyrenkov, ‘a combination of gerunds formed from main verbs and so-called auxiliary verb organize complex verbs that express different nuances of actions, and clarify the actions according to degree of the action, the regularity of the direction, etc., this corresponds to the Result aspect in most cases’ [79].

‘Considering the combination of gerunds with –II and various auxiliary verbs in the *Kumyk* language, N.K. Dmitriev notes that the second part of these combinations are so-called verbs of modality’ [16].

A. Bogoroditsky considers that the semasiological categories of verbs in the Turkic languages are similar to Russian verbs (voice, aspect, mood, tense, number, person), but they are conveyed in a special way, in accordance with the basic nature of

these languages, agglutinatively postpositionally, namely through suffixes and, partly through auxiliary verbs (some categories of aspects) [80]. As we can see, there are both similarities and differences in these judgements.

### **Conclusions:**

- agglutinative Kazakh language cannot create analytical predicates in any way, this happens due to the syncretism of the Kazakh language, only syncretism can give analyticism;

- such 'self-sacrifice' of verbs is inherent in the verbs of the Kazakh language and other Turkic;

- to be an indicator of the aspect category is inherent in all verbs;

Indeed, it corresponds to the thought expressed by B. A. Serebrennikov 'an indispensable condition for the existence of grammatical aspects in language is the totality of the distribution of grammatical aspect expressions', that is, ability of aspect indicators should be inherent to all verbs ...' [19].

**SYNTHETIC ASPECT expression planes** are also conveyed by a single expression continuum of all categorical meanings of the verb. The main function of verbs is to express predicates in sentences. Therefore, any semantic verb in Kazakh without auxiliary verbs, but with agglutinations can express all verb category meanings, including the aspect. Kazakh Fact aspect is conveyed synthetically.

#### **Future/Present**

Мен сөйлеймін.

Сен сөйлейсің.

Олар сөйлейді.

#### **Past**

Мен сөйледім.

Сен сөйледің.

Олар сөйледі.

‘*Мен сөйле-й-мін*’ is the predicate with the infix-й and with the postfix of tense, person and number and expresses all verb category meanings: the first person; the singular number; the fact aspect; the present, future tenses, the active voice and the indicative mood. Any Kazakh verb conveys the Fact aspect, despite the existing opinions that synthetic predicates are conveyed by the non-finites (gerunds, participles). ‘Such phenomenon probably took place at an earlier stage of the language development. This is evidenced by the materials of the oldest written monuments and folklore’ / 12 /.

Non-finites cannot express the function of synthetic predicates due to the absence of some of the verb categories (tense, person, number) of the verb, it was written above.

The essence of the creation of non-infinites: gerunds, participles, and infinitives was to create the procedural adverbial modifiers (after reading, I took the book), the procedural attributes (the boy reading), procedural adjuncts (saw him going) and others. According to the law of saving of linguistic units, non-finites were formed from verbs plus nominative parts of speech, to create from these static nominative parts of speech the procedural members of the sentence.

‘There is the opinion that the aspect is formed synthetically in the Turkic languages, because the aspect category is not included in root morphemes, but in the synthetic forms of verbs’[9]. Synthetic forms of aspect are made by affix morphemes. All semantic changes occur in the root morphemes, without them affix morphemes have become like toys in a Christmas tree.

Verbs can convey only one synthetic *деректі түрлену* – the fact aspect in the Kazakh language. Due to the lack of aspect forming infixes and prefixes of a wide spectrum as in Russian, the

Kazakh verb cannot organize the rest of the aspects synthetically, therefore it explicates them in an analytical format of predicates by using auxiliary verbs.

Only the Fact aspect of the Kazakh language is synthetically conveyed (*жазамын/жаздым/жазғам*), although it is believed that only certain verbs (*тұр, жүр, отыр* и др.) perform the function of a verb predicate in the Kazakh language, when they do not perform the function of auxiliary verbs in creating of the process aspect. All semantic verbs express the function of predicates, because the aim of the existence of verbs is to express the function of the predicate. Let's analyze the examples: Ол осында *жүр*. He is here. Ол *оқиды*. He *studies*. (The fact aspect expresses the present tense, the active voice, the indicative mood, the III person, the singular number). Ол осында *жүрді*. He was. Ол *оқыды*. He *studied*. (Fact aspect expresses the past tense, active voice, indicative mood, III person, and singular form). Ол осында *жүреді*. Ол *оқиды* (Fact aspect expresses the future tense, the active voice, the indicative mood; the III person, the singular number).

Language lives, changes, this is the law of dialectics. Some affixes have undergone certain changes in synchrony. But they were predicted already in diachrony:

The Fact aspect remains as Fact aspect in all three tense forms. The category of the aspect is dominant. All semantic verbs of the Kazakh language function as synthetic verb predicates or as the Fact aspect.

Languages as the living organism change during development. Some affixes of diachrony have undergone certain changes in synchrony. But these changes were already predicted in diachrony. For example,



ата – атау (МЧ 12),  
йаша–жасау, өмір сүру (КТб., 42),  
боша босану(МЧ, 19),  
сана – санау (Тон., 27),  
тіле – тілеу, сұрау (Тон., 23),  
түзе — түзеу (КТм., 5).

‘Derived verbs created from nouns by using affixes were widespread in Orkhon-Yenisei scripts in VIII century. Among such affixes: *-a*, *-e* were met in root words. Verbs created with affixes –*a*,-*e*, –*й*, which were found in the monuments of writing, depending on the origin of the roots, were used in different lexical meanings’[81].

Participle is considered to function as the synthetic verb predicates in Kazakh. According to M. Tomanov, the content plans of participles developed in the ancient Turkic period. There were forms of participles that had some differences in the ancient Türkic languages, for example, the participle with *-мыш* was in the Orkhon-Yenisei, as well as in the medieval writing *қалмыш* (stay), *тегіміш* (cross) were used in the past tense and in the new period, the affix *-ған* was used in the same function. In modern languages, the form *-ған* expressing the meaning of the past tense was not found in the Orkhon-Yenisei script, but in the XI-th century it became widespread. In the dictionary of M. Kashgari, the formant *-ған* expressed the repeated actions. Participle associated with prolonged or iterative actions. These actions were used in the imperative mood. [54].

The participle cannot express the meaning of the past tense, since it also did not inherit all the categorical meanings of the

verb, including the tense category as gerunds. The official definition of the participle states that its content consists of verb and adjective, but ‘the participle function as subjects and objects in sentences’ [54], probably, Kazakh participle may have noun in its content if it performs the functions of subject and object. **Көргеннен** көрмегенім көп. Көп жасаған білмес, көп көрген білер; In this case, Kazakh participle has a noun in its content, if it expresses also the functions of subjects and objects.

**Participle in the function of a subject:**

Көргеннен көрмегенім көп.

Көп жасаған білмес, көп көрген білер;

**Participle in the function of an object:**

Сенің жазғаныңды алдым.

Айтқаныңды түсіндім.

If participle performs the functions of subjects and objects, then it will have the syntactic properties of nouns: as object with its case declination, as subject with its plural and singular forms. Having verbs and adjectives in its content, participle performs functions of different processual adverbial modifiers (although this also is an interesting fact, that adverb is not officially indicated in the participle content): Емтихан *басталғандықтан*, студенттер оқу залында ұзақ отыратын болды- Since the exams *began*, students have been sitting in the reading room for a long time (why?). The Participles fulfill the function of a *processual attribute*: Қонаққа *мігілетін* он үй жығылып, артыла бастады - Dozens of *built* houses for guests were demolished and removed (М. Әуезов).

Performing functions of the noun (adjunct and subject), the adverb (adverbial modifier), the participle of the Kazakh language cannot perform the function of the verb predicate in a synthetic

fact aspect, because it has no one hundred percent verb category properties, that is why it has no the indicators of tense, person, number. For this reason, the affixes *-ған/-ген, -р* are first of all, the indicators of the verb and express the function of a synthetic predicate in the past and future tense: *Мен барғанмын* - the past tense, fact aspect. *Ол барар* is in the future tense, fact aspect.

According to M. Tomanov, in the ancient records that *-п* was an indicator of the present and future tenses [52], it was the tense indicator, the tense indicator has only the verb, that is why so many affixes that are considered to be the affixes of the participle, really they are the affixes of the verb, so the function of predicates is carried out by the verbs, but not by non-finites as gerunds and participles.

### **Conclusions:**

- the infixes *--а, -й, -е* have the polysemantic meanings, being indicators both of gerunds and verbs, they express verb predicates in the future and present fact aspects in synthetic predicates, for example: *мен айтамын, қараймын; маған айтады, қарайды* (I say/I'll say, see/I'll see, I am said, /am seen; *Сен айтасың, сендер қарайсыңдар* (you say/ you'll say, you see/you'll see). They are the indicators of the gerunds: *айта, келе* and others.

- Any Kazakh verbs function as predicates (the Fact aspect).

- the Fact aspect uses sometimes non-productive auxiliary verbs *еді* (айтушы *еді*), *екен* (айтады *екен*).

### **Kazakh aspect category names**

At different times there were different definitions for the

aspect concept in the Kazakh language: ‘сыпат’ (M. Balakaev), ‘қимылдың өту сипаты - type of motion’ (N. Oralbaeva), ‘амалдың өту сипаты - types of *action* passing’ (A. Iskakov), and ‘вид –view, appearance’. The latter name does not reveal the essence of the aspect category, as it is a literal translation of the Russian word ‘вид’ (urban view, rural view).

According to the aspect content plan, it is the modification of one action, according to the aspect expression plan, it is the modification of verb seme. In both cases, we see the *modification* of actions and verbs, so the word ‘*түрлену*’ is translated as transformation or modification in Kazakh. The word ‘*түрлену*’ is the most appropriate for the notion ‘aspect’ in the Kazakh language.

### 3.3 THE MAIN KAZAKH ASPECT EXPRESSION PLANS

	Titles of aspects	Expression plans
1	Процессуалды түрлену Process aspect	I.1. Gerund (-п/р-ып/ыр- іп/ір). 2. Auxiliary verbs: <i>тұр, отыр, жатыр, жүр</i> + affixes of person, number, and tense. For example: айтып <i>тұр</i> ; айтып <i>отыр</i> , айтып <i>жүр</i> ; айтып <i>жатыр</i> . II.1. Gerund (-а/а-е/е-й/і). 2. Auxiliary verbs: <i>тұр, отыр, жүр</i> + affixes of person, number, and tense. For example: айта <i>тұр</i> ; айта <i>отыр</i> , айта <i>жүр</i> , істей <i>жүр</i> , істей <i>отыр</i> , істей <i>тұр</i> . III. Gerund ( <i>ғалы/galy, гелі/geli, қалы/qaly, келі/keli</i> )

		<p>2. Auxiliary verbs: <i>тұр, отыр, жүр</i> + affixes of persons, numbers, and tenses.</p> <p>For example: Ол барғалы жүр/жүрген. He is going to go their.</p>
2	<p>Нәтижелі түрлену- Result aspect</p>	<p>I.Gerund (-п/р-ып/ур- іп/ір).</p> <p>2. Auxiliary verbs: <i>біт, бол, кет, қал, ал, қой, сал, таста, шық, өт, жібер, жөнел, кел and others</i> + affixes of person, number, and tense. For example: айтып <i>біт/бітті/бімеді; айтып шық; айтып таста; айтып кет, айтып бол, айтып сал, айтып өт, айтып жібер.</i></p> <p>II.1.Gerund (-а/а,-е/е,-й/і).</p> <p>2. Auxiliary verbs: <i>кет, қал, қой, сал, шық, қой</i> и другие + affixes of persons, numbers, and tenses. For example: айта <i>сал; айта шық; айта кет, айта бар</i> и др.</p> <p>III. Gerund(<i>ғалы/galy, гелі/geli, қалы/qaly, келі/keli</i> )</p> <p>2. Auxiliary verbs: <i>шық, кел, кет</i> и другие + affixes of person, number, and tense. For example: Айтқалы келді/кетті</p> <p>Например: Ол соны айтқалы кетті.</p>
3	<p>Ұзаққа созылған түрлену- Protracted</p>	<p>I.1.Gerund (-п/р-ып/ур- іп/ір). 2. Auxiliary verbs: <i>тұр, отыр, жатыр, жүр, кел</i> и <i>and others</i> + affixation of person, number, and tense. For example: 3.Adverbs: <i>әлі, содан</i></p>

	aspect	<p><i>бері, күні бойы, N сағат (бір сағат, N сағат; бір күн, он күн; үш жыл и др.).</i></p> <p>For example: <i>әлі айтып тұр; 20 минуттай жазып тұр; жарты жыл айтып жүр; жарты сағат айтып жатыр.</i></p> <p>II.1. Gerund (-a/a-e/e-й/i).</p> <p>2. Auxiliary verbs: <i>тұр, отыр, жүр and others</i> + affixes of persons, numbers, and tenses. For example:</p> <p>For example: <i>әлі айта тұр; 10 минуттай отыра тұр; бір айдай оқи жүр, бір жұмадай істей тұр.</i></p> <p>III. Gerund (<i>ғалы/galy, гелі/geli, қалы/qaly, келі/keli</i> )</p> <p>2. Auxiliary verbs: <i>тұр, отыр, жүр, жатыр and others</i> + affixes of person, number, and tense. For example:</p> <p>Ол осыны <u>баяғыдан бері айтқалы жүр.</u></p>
4	Деректі түрлену- Fact aspect	<p>The expression plane of Fact aspect in the present tense:</p> <p><b>a) state of facts:</b></p> <p><i>Verbs</i> (-a/a-e/e-й/i)+ affixes of person, number, and tense.</p> <p>Verbs: <i>жүр, жатыр, отыр, тұр, біт, бол, кет, қал, ал, қой, сал, таста, шық, өт, жібер и другие are also used in the function of predicate.</i></p> <p>For example: Ол <i>сөйледі</i>. Олар <i>тұрды</i>. Біз <i>айтамыз</i> (state facts).</p> <p><b>II.</b> The expression plane of Fact aspect in the</p>

		<p>past tense:</p> <p>1. Verbs: <i>жүр, жатыр, отыр, тұр</i> (they are used as main verbs, but not auxiliary verbs) and other nominative verbs + affixes of person, number, and tense.</p> <p>Verbs (-ды, -ді, -ты, -ті) states the facts in the past.</p> <p>For example: Олар <i>келді</i>. Ол <i>отырды</i>. Біз <i>айттық</i>.</p> <p><b>b) Iterative factual past actions :</b></p> <p><b>verbs (-атын, -етін) + affixes of person, number, and tense and non-productive auxiliary verbs: <i>де, еді, екен</i>, which state <i>iterative past fact actions</i>. For example:</b></p> <p>Біз онда <i>ылғи баратынбыз</i>. Біз <i>баратын едік</i>. (We usually went there).</p> <p><b>Verbs (-ған, -ген, -қан, -кен –тын -дін) + affixes of person, number, and tense represent past fact iterative actions occurred in the past.</b></p> <p>For examples: Біз <i>айтқанбыз</i>/ Біз <i>айтатынбыз</i> – We usually said (long ago).</p> <p><b>III. Future Fact Aspect is conveyed by:</b></p> <p>1. <b>Verbs (-а-, -е-, -й-) + affixes of person, number, and tense.</b></p> <p>Verbs: <i>жүр, жатыр, отыр, тұр, біт, бол, кет, қал, ал, қой, сал, таста, шық, өт, жібер</i> + affixes of person, number, and tense and they are used as main verb predicates, but not as auxiliary verbs. They state future facts.</p> <p>For example: Ол <i>сөйлейді</i> They <i>will speak</i>.</p>
--	--	---

		<p>Біз <i>айтамыз</i> – They <i>will tell</i>.</p> <p>2. Verbs with infixes: <i>-а-, -е-, -й-</i> + affixes of person, number, and tense; Verbs with affixes+ <i>-айын, - ейін, - ын, -ин</i> express common actions in the future tense.</p> <p>Мен <i>айтамын</i> (жалпы айтамын)-I will tell. The action will be realized in perspective.</p> <p>3. Verbs (<i>- мақ, - мек, - нақ, -нек, -бақ, -бек</i>) + <i>-шы</i> + <i>affixes of person, number, and tense</i> represent someone’s intention to take enforcement action in the future. Например: Ол <i>бармақ-шы</i>. He decided to go.</p> <p>4. Verbs (<i>-ар, -ер, -р, -с</i>)+ <i>affixes of person, number, and tense</i> represent someone’s intention to take action in the future, but it is not clear whether it will happen in the future. For example: Қолы тисе, ол <i>барар</i>/біз <i>барар-мыз</i> ( <b>he may go if he has time</b>).</p>
--	--	---

Kazakh analytical predicates include two or more components (two component predicate: *қала сал*; three component predicate: *қалып қойып жүрме*; four component predicate: *қалып қоя жаздап келді and others*). These analytical predicates consist of several gerunds, which include semantic gerunds (*қалып* ), which give denotative meanings of verbs, the word and form forming verbs (*қоя жаздап*) and one auxiliary verb (*келді*). There may be two auxiliary verbs (rarely) in the analytical predicates: *ісмен жатқан еді* (*жатқан* is the productive auxiliary verb and *еді* is the non-productive auxiliary verb).

The complex analytical predicates: *құлап қала жаздап барып*

**тұрдым** has the structural-semantic unity and dominant semantic nuclei: *құлап, тұрдым*. All this cascade of the analytical predicate constituents with gerunds with the denotative meanings of verbs, form forming verbs, aspect indicators are not connected by agreement, but adjoining.

Auxiliary verbs are divided into two groups: with ‘*meaning and meaningless*’ (I. Mamanov) or ‘*full and incomplete*’ (A. Iskakov)/ Unproductive, without any meaning auxiliary verbs are: *-де, еді, екен* (Ол *отыр еді / екен*).

Verbs: *ал, бар, бер, баста, бақ, бол, біт, жатыр, жүр, жөнел, жібер, кел, қал, таста, тұр, шық, қыл, ет, сал* and others, have their lexical meanings and grammatical functions as the main and auxiliary verbs: Ол *жатыр* (the main verb). Ол *оқып жатыр* (the auxiliary verb).

Kazakh Fact aspect, English Indefinite aspect organize the expression plans synthetically, for example: Мен *жаздым*, Мен *жазамын*, I write, I wrote.

**The seventh argument to confirm the existence of aspect in Kazakh** is that Kazakh has four main aspects with their content and expression planes.

If the Kazakh language has the aspect content and expression planes, then this language has the aspect category in the verb matrix in morphology.

If the aspect category manifests itself in the syntax, it must be sought for in sentence propositions. Separately, each verb category has its own discrete content plane and they keep their discrete meanings in a single expression continuum and each of them has specific components in the verb expression continuum.

It is rather difficult to analyze the functional-semantic field

(FSF) of only the aspect category or other separate verb category meaning, since all these meanings function in a single expression continuum and it is impossible to separate them from each other and to analyze each of them from the point of functional - semantic field separately. To analyze the functional semantic field of aspect or voice, it means one should analyze all verb category meanings together.

The single synthetic continuum ‘жаз-А-мын’ is the the expression plan of the Fact aspect, because it consists of only single verb without any auxiliary verb, where *-а* is the indicator of the Future Fact aspect. *Ылғи, жалпы* are the aspect indicators of the Fact aspect. If even these indicators of Fact aspect are absent in a sentence, but there is the expression plan of Fact aspect, it is the Fact aspect.

1. *Жалпы* дүниежүзілік мәдениет тарихында, ғылымда мифологияның адам танымында алатын орны жайындағы таным-түсініктер *тұжырымдалған*. **OR:**

**1а)** Дүниежүзілік мәдениет тарихында, ғылымда мифологияның адам танымында алатын орны жайындағы таным-түсініктер *тұжырымдалған* (the sentence does not contain the word *жалпы*, but it has the synthetic predicate *тұжырымдалған*, which represents the fact action.

2. Қазір дәрігерлер баланың өмірі мен денсаулығына алаңдап отырған жоқ, таяу күндері оны жансақтау бөлімінен басқа бөлімге *ауыстырмақ* (there is no the word *жалпы*, but it has the plan of expression of the Fact aspect). **OR:**

**1а)Жалпы** қазір дәрігерлер баланың өмірі мен денсаулығына алаңдап отырған жоқ, таяу күндері оны жан сақтау бөлімінен жалпы бөлімге *ауыстырмақ*.

There are the following main aspects in Kazakh: process,

result, protracted, and fact. Let us start with the analytic aspects.

## ПРОЦЕССУАЛДЫ ТҮРЛЕНУ - THE PROCESS ASPECT

### The expression plans of the Process aspect

The expression plans of Process aspect include gerunds with one of these affixations (**-п/р-ып/ур- іп/ір**), (**-а/а-е/е-й/і**), (*ғалы/galy, гелі/geli, қалы/qaly, келі/keli*) + one of these auxiliary verbs: **тұр, отыр, жатыр, жүр** + affixations of person, number, tense and its own indicators (I).

### The content plans of the Process aspect

The core of the process aspect content plan is the process actions. The process action is the main stage of action development, the necessary stage for completion. The Result action occurs in the line of the process aspect. The Process aspect is accompanied by other verb categorial meanings too in a single expression continuum.

### Meanings of auxiliary verbs in the Process aspect

Gerund	Auxiliary verbs	Auxiliary verb meanings
Оқып, жазып	Жүр/жүр- ген/жүреді	Action-process in the present, past and future at a certain period of time. Ол осы уақытта кітап жазып жүр - He <b>is writing</b> a book (at this point) Сен мына кітапты оқи жүр.
Оқи, жаза	жүр	
Оқып, сөйлеп	тұр/тұрған /тұрады	Action-process at the moment of speaking in the present, past and future. Ол (қазір-now) сөйлеп тұр-

Оқи, сөйлей	түр	He is speaking (now). Сен оқи түр. (Keep reading)
Сөйлеп,  сөйлей	отыр/отыр ған/ отырады  отыр	Process action is at the moment of speech. Марат сөйлеп отыр – Marat is speaking (now) Марат сөйлей отыр – Marat keeps speaking
Сөйлеп, салып,  сөйлей, сала	жат/жатқа н/ жатады	а) Process action is in the period of time. Ол үй салып жатыр (no beginning or end indicated, but the house is under construction at this period). б) Process action is at the moment of speech. Әсел сөйлеп жатыр (Asel is speaking now).

### PRESENT PROCESS ASPECT

If an interlocutor is interested in the process actions, he uses the Process aspect expression plans. The Process aspect represents not only Process actions at a certain time (қазір *жазып жатырмын - am writing now*; былтыр осы уақытта жазып жатқанмын - *was writing at that time of last year*) but it also implies a whole period of time.

For example: (1) Мен (қазір) *жазып жатырмын/тұрмын, /отырмын* (using this aspect, the subject ‘men - I’ want to emphasize, that he is in the process right now).

(2) Мен сәуір бойы (I) *жазып жатырмын* (it expresses the certain period of the process action).

## Examples of the Process aspect in the works of Kazakh writers.

I once encountered a strange thesis: 'With the appearance of grammar, language becomes impoverished', at that time I did not understand the essence of this statement (unfortunately, I do not remember where, when and by whom it was said).

Despite the absence of the aspect category in Kazakh grammar, readers often face with the aspect category in works of fiction. When Kazakh writers write their works they proceed from their natural linguistic competence as native speakers of the Kazakh language, as they know the language from within, so they do not look up every instance in a Kazakh grammar book to know for example, if there is the aspect category, and if so how are its plans of expression conveyed? They automatically compile the results of the cognitive process according to the laws of their transmission in languages, as established in their language matrix.

The language matrix is from God, people make grammar, if language materials are analyzed incorrectly, then there are subjective mistakes.

### **Constructions: gerund (-п (-ып,-іп);+ -а,-й,- е; -ғалы,-гелі) + жат (ыр), тұр, отыр, жүр.**

1. Соның бәрін ұмытып, Кенесарыны хан сайлауға бұл елдер көнбей қойды: шабылып жатыр, қыз-келіншектері қорланып *жатыр*, *көнбей жатыр*. (Ғ. Мүсірепов)

2. Келсем, алдымнан өзі шығып, атымды байлап *жатыр*, – деп, Жұмабай жаққа қарап, иек қағып қойды. (М. Әуезов)

3. Бақты Қожа Уәзір хан сөзін кейде естіп, кейде естімесе де, оның жұқа ернінің қимылдауынан, көзінде кенет жарқ ете қалған рақымсыз оттан Әбілқайыр ойының бәрін түсінгені *көрініп тұр*. (І. Есенберлин)

4. Оны мен де сездім, сондықтан жаңағы жауабымды толықтырып айта алмай **тұрдым**. (Ә.Нұрпейісов)

5. Әр суреттің сыртына ондағылар кім екенін, қашан түсірілгенін, кім түсіргенін бәрін анықтап жазып **отырмын**, — дейді ол сабырлы қалыппен. (Ә. Нұршайықов)

6. Ал бұл ауылдар ішінде малы мол болғандықтан және шаруаға пысық, тықақ болғандықтан, Тәкежан аулы әрқашан өзгелерден озып шырқай **отыратын**. (М.Әуезов)

7. Жалғыз қара халық емес, батыр, сұлтандар да Әбілқайырға қарсы сөйлеуді жиілетіп **жүр**. (І. Есенберлин)

8. Біз тіршілік қылып **жүрміз**. (Ж.Аймауытов)

9. Расыменен Абылай атамның түсі шын болғалы **тұр** ма? (І. Есенберлин)

#### PAST PROCESS ASPECT

What were you doing when I called you? The interlocutor was interested in the process action, which was carried out at a certain past time (the process action was carried out, when he called). For that one should use the expression planes of the past Process aspect. For example: (1) Сіз телефон шалғанда, мен жазып **жатқанмын**, телефонға жеткенше қоңырау үзіліп қалды. When you called, I **was writing**. (The constituents of the Process aspect is the gerund **жазып**, the auxiliary verb **жат-**, the indicators of the past **-қан**, **-мын** is the indicator of person I and singular number.

**Constructions: gerund (-п ;+ -а,-й,- е +) жат (ыр), тұр, отыр, жүр**

1. Ақбала жылай берген соң сүйеу қарт жұбатпақ болып күшін жинап көріп еді, бірақ өзінің де өксік қысқан кеудесі

қатты қабынып демі жетпей бара жатты. (Ә.Нұрпейісов)

2. Әсіресе бір жас қыз еңгезердей ірі солдаттан қашып зытып бара жатты. (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

3. Оны мен де сездім, сондықтан жаңағы жауабымды толықтырып айта алмай тұрдым. (Ә.Нұрпейісов)

4. Абай әкесінің бұнымен сөйлесер сөзі жоқ екенін білгендіктен, күні бойы үнсіз сөйлей алмай отырды. (М.Әуезов)

5. Сұр жыланның атып жыққан оқ көзінен көз айырап бозторғайда дәрмен жоқ; қалбалаңдап, далбалаңдап, оршып түсіп, тұмсығына тиер-тимес елбелектеп жүр. (Ж.ймауытов).

### FUTURE PROCESS ASPECT

What will you be doing when I go to the university to conduct the lecture at 9 o'clock tomorrow? If the interlocutor is interested in the process action at a certain time in the future (tomorrow at 2 o'clock, when the interlocutor will be at the lecture tomorrow, next year in March at that time), then the expression plans of the future Process aspect should be used. For example: (1) Мен сізге ертең келе алмаймын, сіз айтқан уақытта (I) мен ауылға **кетіп бара жатамын**.

The indicators of the process aspect are the gerunds: **кетіп, бара** + the auxiliary verb **жатамын**, the infix **-а** (жат**А**мын) is the indicator of the future tense, **-мын** is an indicator of the first person and singular.

**Constructions: gerund + жат (ыр), тұр, отыр, жүр**

1. Ондай түпте жататын қарсылық ойлар ел ішінде күнде **туып жатады**. (Ғ. Мүсірепов)

2. Профессор студенттерді бір лекциядан бір лекцияға қарай қызықтырып, ынталандыра **жетектеп отырады**.

(Ә. Нұршайықов)

3. Ертең осы уақытта бұл студент емтихан *тапсырып тұрады*.

### Sentence analyses with the Process aspect

The Process aspect plays a key role in sentence propositions. In such sentences, one can observe predicates in Process aspect, including its corresponding adverbs. The Process aspects are presented in three tenses: the present, past and future. A single expression continuum with the Process aspect predicate also contains other verb categorical meanings: the voice, mood, number and person. The content plane of the Process aspect in these three tenses will not change, because the aspect category is the dominant category among verb categories.

The expression plans of the Process aspect contain semantic verbs in the format of gerunds with one of these affixes : (-п/р-ып/ур- in/ip), (-а/а-е/е-й/і), (*ғалы/galy, гелі/geli, қалы/qaly, келі/keli*) and one of these auxiliary verbs: *тұр, отыр, жатыр, жүр* + postfixes.

### The expression plans of Kazakh Process aspect

Aspects	Verb	Modification of the main verbs into gerund	Auxiliary verbs	Tense indicators	Person, number affixes
The Present Process Aspect	Оқу	Оқып	жатыр отыр тұр жүр		-мын I person, number affix -мін
The Past Process	Оқу	Оқып	жат- отыр-	-қан – -ған-	\ \

Aspect			тұр жүр	<b>-ған-</b> <b>-ген-</b>	/ -мын -мін
The Future Process Aspect	Оқу	Оқып	жат- отыр- тұр- жүр-	<b>-а-</b> <b>-а-</b> <b>-а-</b> <b>-е-</b>	-мын / / -мін

Note: each person, depending on the number, has its own affixes.

## НӘТИЖЕЛІ ТҮРЛЕНУ- THE RESULT ASPECT

The expression plans of Result aspect are gerunds with one of these affixes : (**-п/р-ып/ыр- іп/ір**), (**-а/а-е/е-й/і**), (*ғалы/galy, гелі/geli, қалы/qaly, келі/keli*) + one of these auxiliary verbs: *біт, бол, кет, қал, ал, қой, сала, таста, шық, өт, жібер*, etc.+ affixes of person, number, and tense.

### THE RESULT ASPECT

#### The content plan of the Result aspect

The content plans of the Result aspect are the result actions. It represents complete actions, which have reached the result of actions. (Олар үйді салып болды/бітті – They have built the house – action-result, now you can live in this house). The result actions include completed actions from beginning to end. Actions of Kazakh Result aspect are only used in the future and the past tenses. Result past tense is divided into actions, which have just been completed: Біз бұл жұмысты жаңа ғана істеп біттік - We have **just** finished. The **Result aspect indicators (I)** are: *recently / long ago* (Біз осы жұмыс туралы бір жұма /бір ай бұрын/ былтыр осы уақытты жоспар жазып бердік - *We had written this project before a month*).

#### THE EXPRESSION PLANS OF THE RESULT ASPECT:

gerunds with one of these affixes: **-п,-ып, -ін, -е,-а, -й,-ғалы, -**

*зелі,-қалы, -келі* + one of these the auxiliary verbs: *біт, бол, кет, қал, ал, қой, сал, таста, шық, өт, жібер, кел* and others.

Any semantic verb of the Kazakh language, if it is necessary, can perform the function of an auxiliary verb, here are the frequently encountered main auxiliary verbs of the Result aspect + affixes of a person, number, tense.

The auxiliary verbs of the Result aspect are combined with all verbs, but there are some verbs that are not combined with some auxiliary verbs in terms of semantics.

The semantics of denotative verbs in the function of the auxiliary verbs of the Result aspect are presented here. These auxiliary verbs perform the functions not only auxiliary verbs, but also sometimes express the meanings of an adverb.

**The meaning of auxiliary verbs in the analytic predicates of the result aspects with the gerunds with -n:**

Gerunds (-п, -ып, -іп)	Auxiliary verbs	Auxiliary verb meanings
Істеп	<i>біт-</i>	Completely finished resultative actions: <b>істеп бітті.</b>
Істеп	<i>бол-</i>	Completely finished resultative actions: <b>істеп болды.</b>
Істеп	<i>кет-</i>	Completely finished resultative actions and the element of urgency is present: <b>істеп кетті.</b>
Айтып	<i>қал-</i>	A strongly finished result-actions with an element of unexpectedness: <b>айтып қалды.</b>
Істеп, оқып	<i>ал-</i>	Result actions according to desire: <b>істеп алды, оқып алды</b>
Істеп,	<i>қой-</i>	Unexpected result actions: <b>істеп</b>

айтып		<b>қойды</b> , айтып қойды.
Істеп, айтып	<b>таста-</b>	Sharply intensive Result actions: істеп <b>тастады</b> , айтып <b>тастады</b> .
Айтып	<b>сал-</b>	Result actions with the elements of unexpectedness and resoluteness: айтып <b>салды</b> .
Істеп, айтып	<b>шық-</b>	Fully finished result actions: істеп <b>шықты</b> , айтып <b>шықты</b> .
Істеп, айтып	<b>өт-</b>	Fully finished result actions: істеп <b>өтті</b> , айтып <b>өтті</b> .
Істеп, айтып	<b>көр</b>	Result action to determine the consequences of the action: істеп <b>көрдi</b> , айтып <b>көрдi</b> .

**Значение вспомогательных глаголов в составе аналитических сказуемых результативного вида с деепричастиями, оканчивающимися на -а-, -е-, -й**

Gerunds (-а, -е, -й)	Auxiliary verbs	Auxiliary verb meanings
Бере	<b>кет-</b>	Accompanying result actions: бере <b>кетті</b> .
Келе	<b>қал-</b>	Unexpectedly result actions :келе қалды.
Жаза	<b>қой-</b>	The result actions with a desire: жаза <b>қойды</b> , айта қойды.
Айта	<b>сал-</b>	Unexpectedly result actions :келе қалды.: айта салды.
Дайындала	<b>шық-</b>	Prearranged result actions: дайындала <b>шықты</b> .
Жүгіре	<b>өт-</b>	Instant Result action: жүгіре <b>өтті</b> .
Айта	<b>ал-</b>	Result action depending on the intention of a person: айта <b>алады</b> .
Айта	<b>көр-</b>	Result action with a request: айта <b>көр</b>

## PAST RESULT ASPECT I

**The Past Result Aspect** represents actions, which have just completed.

For example: Мен жаңа ғана хатты жазып ***bimtim*** – I have just written, using this aspect, the interlocutor wants to emphasize that he has taken the result action: he has just written a letter and this letter is ready to be sent. An adverb жаңа ғана is the determinant of the result aspect.

### Examples of the result aspects in the works of Kazakh writers

1. Жаңа ғана (**I**) дастарханнан тұрған кісілер ет пен шайға іші-сыртын сықып ***алған***. (Ә.Нұрпейісов).
2. Тілеміс шырағым, біз саған бір масыл болып алдық қой, деді Есней әлгінде (**I**) ғана қоштасып ***кеткен*** Тілеміске. (Ғ.Мүсірепов).
3. Өмірде істемегенін істеп, әлгінде (**I**) ат үстінде тақымы босап қалғып ***кетті***. (Ә. Нұрпейісов).
4. Кешке қарай Әсіреп, Мүсірептің екі үйіне кеше ғана (**I**) тараған қыз-бозбаланың үйіле төгіле қайта ***келгені*** де содан еді. (Ғ.Мүсірепов).
5. Осы кеше ғана (**I**) ауылға каникулге барып ***қайттым*** (Ә.Нұршайықов).
6. Үйінің үстіне әскер құлардың алдында бір күн бұрын (**I**) Тебіренбес тауының сыртындағы жазықтықтан киік қуып қан-сорпасы шыққан атты отқа жібермей, белдеуге байлап ***қаңтарып қойған***-ды. (Ә. Нұрпейісов)
7. Шай ***iivilin bimti***. (Ш.Айтматов).

## PAST RESULT ASPECT II

**The Result aspect of the distant past**

For example: Мен екі жыл бұрын (10 жыл бұрын/ өткен жылы) (I) ол жерге *барып келгем* I *had been* there 10 years ago. This Result aspect II is used if somebody wants to emphasize that he had done some result actions for a long time ago. The result aspect of the distant past is often used in compound and complex sentences with the Fact aspect in the main clause. It may be used in simple sentences also.

Бәрің де *көрдiңдер* (FA), Торсанның шаңырағы бір күннің ішінде *құрып бітті* –ғой (RA)! (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

The sentence consists of two parts, in the first part the past result aspect 'құрып бітті' was used, the fact aspects (FA) *толықтырылды* и 'негізделген' are used in the second and third parts.

### Examples of the result aspect in the works of Kazakh writers

1. Қазіргі кісілердің қаперіне *кіріп шықпайтын*(RA) сол анау ата-бабалар өткен ерте-ертеде (FA) осы өңірді мекендеген бір тайпа халықтың теңіз ортасындағы аралға барып жан *сақтап қалғаны* (RA) кімнің есінде дейсің. (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

2. Бұрын (FA) «сіз» деп *сөйлеуші еді* (FA), енді «сен» деп, туған қарындасындай жақындық *білдіріп қалды* (RA). (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

3. Ішкі Ресейден көшіп келген қара шаруаларды ояз бастықтары арқылы Керей жеріне аударып жібере алатын беделді болыс *болып алды* (RA). (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

4. Ұзын шашының ұшын ат омыраулығынан *шешіп алды* (RA) да, қайғыдан талықсып отырған жесірді көтеріп жерге *түсірді* (FA), қолындағы қыл шылбырды наркескенімен *кесіп жіберіп* (RA), аузындағы орамалын *жұлып тастады* (RA). (І. Есенберлин)

5. Ой қиялы сан саққа жүгіріп, көз алдынан Жоңғар шабуылы басталғаннан бергі (FA) талай шайқастар *елестен өттi* (RA), әсіресе Шүно-Дабо ноянмен екеуінің арасындағы айқасы есінен *кетпеді* (FA). (І. Есенберлин)

6. Шай ішілгеннен кейін (FA) Меңтай, ыдыс-аяқты гардероб полкаларына тез *жинап тастады* (RA) да, төсегінің бас жағындағы тумбочкасынан бір қалың кітапты *алып шықты* (RA). (Ә. Нұршайықов)

7. Жәдігер оған назар аударған жоқ, қолтығынан демеп келе жатқан әйелден қолын *босатып алды* (RA); табанын тілгілеп жатқан шыны мұзға әлде де болса салмағын салып пышыр-шыр-пышыр, шытыр-шытырлата қатты *жүріп кетті* (RA). (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

#### FUTURE RESULT ASPECT

**For example:** Мен мұны ертең сіз келгенге дейін (Д) *оқып бітіремін* – I ‘ll **have finished** it before you come. In terms of using future Result aspect, an interlocutor would like to emphasize that he will take affirmative result actions in the future with the indicators of the future tense –**e, -a, й**.

#### Examples of the future result aspects in the works of Kazakh writers

1. Бала сабағын үзілген жерінен *жалғастырып оқып кетеді*. (Ғ. Мүсірепов)

2. Ұлпанның Мүсіреп, Құлнияз сияқты дос адамдары келсе, Торсан тіпті әкесі келгендей *қуанып қалады*. (Ғ. Мүсірепов)

3. Сен сенімді серік болсаң, Меңтайым мейірімді жар *бола алады* саған. (Ә. Нұршайықов)

4. Сыраның бірден-бір серігі, – деп, бензин беретін жігіттің

ар жағындағы қуысқа **лақтырып тастай салады**. (Ә.Нұрпейісов).

5. Уақтан қайтқан жолда ауыра бастаған екен.

– Ішім **жарылып барады**, – деді. – Арба соғып. (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

6. Қазіргі ұрпақ бұларға көз тоқтатпай тұсынан **өте шығады**. (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

7. Қазақ қазымы шай үстінде ғана жайласып-жадырасып **сөйлесе алады**. (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

8. Мұндайда командир жаңағы сөзді айтқан адамды орынан тұрып, казарманың еденін жууға жазалайды да, сабақтан **қуып жібереді**. (Ә.Нұршайықов)

9. Бұдан әрі де осындай өнім шыға берсе, Анархай даласында жемшөп проблемасын **шешуге болады**. (Ш.Айтматов)

The analyses of sentences with the result aspect show that they express the results actions, because they will have reached a certain culmination of their development in the past and in the future.

### The expression planes of Kazakh Result aspect

Aspects	Main verbs	Modification of verbs into gerunds	Auxiliary verbs	Tense indicators	Person, number (tense) affixes
The present result actions	-	-	-	-	-
The Past Perfect I.	Оқу	оқып	бол – біт- шық-		-ДЫМ -ТІМ -ТЫМ

			and others		
The Past Perfect II	Оқу	оқып	бол – біт- шық- and others.		-ДЫМ -ТІМ -ТЫМ
The Future Perfect	Оқу	оқып	бол – біт- шығ-	-а- -е- -а-	-МЫН -МІН -МЫН

Note: the example is presented in the first person, singular.

#### ҰЗАҚҚА СОЗЫЛҒАН ТҮРЛЕНУ- THE PROTRACTED ASPECT

The expression plans of the Protracted aspect are conveyed through gerunds (-*n*, -*ып*, -*ін*, -*а* -, - *е* -, -*і*-, -*қалы*, - *гелі* and others) + one of these auxiliary verbs: *тұр*, *отыр*, *жатыр*, *жүр*, *кел* and others + affixes of the person, number, tense and the indicators (I) of the protracted aspects (PA) in the form of adverbs: *әлі*, *содан бері*, *күні бойы*, *біраз*, *N сағат*, *бір сағат*, *10 сағат*; *бір күн*, *он күн*, *20-30 күн*; *үш жыл* and others).

The content plans of the Protracted aspect represent (1) protracted actions. *Біз бұл бағдарламаны күні бойы (I) іспен жатырмыз* – We have been working with this project for all day (accompanied by the duration indicator - күні *бойы*). (2) If the Protracted actions are interrupted by other actions, these actions have some partial results (microresult). Such protracted actions will be continued or not it depends on the reasons and conditions.

For example: *Ол дәрігерді екі сағат тосып отыр, әлі келген жоқ.* She **has been waiting** for a doctor two hours, she

has not come yet. Her waiting process was interrupted by my coming. This protracted action will be continued, because she will have been waiting for the doctor to the end.

Note: the expression plans of the Protracted and the Process aspects are the same, but they have the different content plans: the Protracted aspect represents lingering actions, the Continuous aspect represents process actions. They have different aspect indicators.

### PRESENT PROTRACTED ASPECT

**The content planes of the Protracted aspect** represent protracted actions in the present tense.

#### **The protracted aspects in the works of Kazakh writers**

##### **I.**

1. Әйел мен бала даусы әлі (I) *шығып жатыр.* (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

2. Үй сыртында келіп тұрған үш жүзге мәлім Бұқар жырау екенін біліп, әлі де (I) болса көшерін де көшпесін де шеше алмай, үйін **жықпай отыр.** (І. Есенберлин)

3. Содан бері (I) Галя әріптес-қарындасымызды жарқын әңгімеге тартуды *ойлап жүр.* (Ә.Нұршайықов)

4. Есенеі ұзай берген бала жігітке әлі (I) *қарап тұр* (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

5. Күні бойы (I) қай-қайдағы ой қамап, құдды ит бауырынан өрген күшіктей қыңсылап, ұлып, бұл сорлының жанын шығарып, *жабылып талап жатыр, талап жатыр.* (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

6. Көптен бері (I) Жәнібек пен Керей осы рулардың сөзін сөйлеп, сойылын соғып өздеріне *баурап жүр.* (І. Есенберлин)

7. Бұнымен қатар он бесінші ғасырдың басынан бастап, күні бүгінге дейін (I) Жоңғар, Қытай хандықтарымен *алы-*

*сып келеді.*

(І. Есенберлин)

8. Содан бері отыз жылдай (І) өмір өтті, ал тартыс әлі бір толастамай келеді (І. Есенберлин).

9. «Ақтабан шұбырындыдан» бері әлі бұрынғы санымызға жете алмай келеміз. (І. Есенберлин)

### PAST PROTRACTED ASPECT

represents Protracted actions in the past tense.

#### II.

1. Қазақта бұндай ас жоқ қой, – деп Адай шал әлі де болса (І) мына бір суға түскен сұр тышқандай, өзі білмейтін түсі басқа тағамға қолын созбай, біраз тосырқай қарап отырды. (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

2. Осыдан бір ай бұрын (І), Қожаның жалғыз қызы сақау екен деген лақап бүкіл аймақты кезіп жүрді. (Ә. Нұршайықов)

3. Содан бері (І) Есенеидің Ұлпанға берген бір қос жылқысымен бірге бағылып жүрген мал ендігі қырық-елу болған шығар деп ойлады. (Ғ. Мүсірепов)

4. Зейнеп апай бұл іске көптен бері (І) қамданып жүрген. (Ш. Айтматов)

5. Ертеден кара кешке дейін (Д) есік көзінде басқышта, тулақтың үстінде ұршық ііріп отыратын Күлпәштің екі көзі біздің үйдің түтінінде. (Ә. Нұршайықов)

### FUTURE PROTRACTED ASPECT

represents Protracted actions in the future tense.

#### III.

1. Ертең сіз келгенде, біз әлі жұмыс істеп жатамыз.

2. Күні бойы (І) жиналған энергияны сол Шарға бағдарласа, Шар түнгі ай секілді ЭКСПО-көрме қалашығының үстіне самалдай жарық түсіріп тұрады. (Газет материалынан)

3. Құдайы қалаған күні қалтасын қағып бір бутерброд, бір

стақан шай алады: сосын кітап пен конспектіден көз айырмай, екі ұрты бұлтылдап отырып жүрек жалғаса жалғап, ал Құдайы қаламаған күні қайыс белбеуді қаттырақ тартып байлап алады да, күні бойы (I) зачет, экзамен *тапсырып жанталасып жүреді*. (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

### Sentence analyses with Protracted aspects:

The protracted aspects present actions dragged on because of objective and subjective circumstances and such actions will be continued or not, it depends on situations.

### The expression planes of Protracted aspect in Kazakh

Aspects	Aspect indicators	Main verbs	Modification of a verb into gerund	Auxiliary verbs	Tense indicators	Person, number indicators
The Present Protracted aspect	әлі	оқу	оқып	жатыр отыр тұр	-	-мын /
The Past Protracted aspect	әлі and others	оқу	оқып оқып	жат- отыр тұр жүр	-қан -ған -ған -ген	мын -мын мын мін -
The Future Protracted aspect	әлі and	оқу	оқып	жат отыр	-а- -а-	-мын /

aspect	ot-			тұр	-а-	/
	hers			жүр	-е-	мін

Note: the example is presented in the first person, singular.

### ДЕРЕКТІ ТҮРЛЕНУ - FACT ASPECT

**The expression plans of Fact aspect :** any semantic verb (оқу, сөйлеу, жүру) + affixes of a person, number, tense. The Fact aspect indicators are: *жалпы, күнделікті, қайта-қайта, ылғи* and others. For example: оқимын (жалпы).

**The content plans of Fact aspect:** Fact aspect is a widespread action. It is daily repetitive actions (every day we sleep, eat, go to work, etc.) systematic, sequential, iterative, alternating, instantaneous actions.

It represents a holistic, compressed actions, which have passed all stages of internal action development and turned into automated skills. The Fact aspect is used to state facts.

### THE PRESENT FACT ASPECT

**The expression plans** of the Fact aspect of the present and future are verbs with one of the following affixes: *-а-, -е-, -й-,* one of these: *ды, -ді, -ты, -ті* in the Kazakh language.

**Note,** the present and future expression planes of Fact aspect are delivered in the same way, only the context can determine where the present is and where the future is and Fact aspect indicators. Ол **қазір** (now) сабаққа **барады** – He goes to school - the present Fact aspect. Ол **келесі жылы** сабаққа, **барады** – He will go to school next year- the future Fact aspect.

### Examples of the fact aspect in the works of Kazakh writers

#### I.

1. Компьютермен жалпы (ДФ)бала **жазады, оқиды**, түрлі тестер **орындайды**. (Газет материалынан)
2. Екі дос бір-біріне сыр **айтады**. (Ә.Нұршайықов)
3. Ал Жәнібек болса, осынау ру таласына өзгеше **қарайды**. (І. Есенберлин)
4. Талай сыр ертегіні ел **айтады**. (С. Сейфуллин)
5. Ол да гимназияда **оқиды**, жасына қарай, Ғайшадан бірер класс ілгері ( according to the context: She studies now in general – the present period). (М. Әуезов)
6. Олай болса, жалпы (I) Керейдің он екі болыс болып тұрған үлкен бір тармағы Абақ-Керей деп **атады**. ( according to the context it is at that period). (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

#### THE PAST FACT ASPECT

##### Fact aspect expression planes of the past:

I. The verb **+ды, -ді, -ты, -ті**. For example: Олар **келді** (They came). The fact aspect states about their coming in the past tense.

II. The verb **+ -у-+-шы, -тын, - тін +еді** represent the general iterative past Fact actions. Біз **барушы** едік. Біз **баратын** едік (We usually went there).

III. The verb **+ -ған, -ген, -қан, -кен + affixes of persons and numbers and edі**, express the result distant past actions. For example: Иә, ол қалада **болғанбыз - We were in this city**. Ол институтта біз **оқыған едік- We studied** at this university. The Fact aspect indicators (I) are: **жалпы, күнделікті, қайта-қайта** and others.

Мен **қайта-қайта (I) сұрағанмын/сұрадым**. I **again and again** asked.

Мен **жалпы (I) сұрағанмын/сұрадым**. I **generally** asked.

Мен күнделікті (I) сұрағанмын/сұрадым. I asked every day.

## II.

1. Ал ақ мақтаны – ақ алтын деп бекер айтпаған. (Ә.Нұрпейісов).

2. Жалпы дүниежүзілік мәдениет тарихында, ғылымда мифологияның адам танымында алатын орны жайындағы таным-түсініктер тұжырымдалған. (Газет мақаласынан)

3. Өзінің бірдемеге қол қойғанын Ұлпан ылғи осылай, Есенейдің мөрімен күеландыратын еді. (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

4. Шалдардың көздерінен аққан жас тарам-тарам болып, сақалдарын жуды. (Ә.Нұршайықов)

5. Қараңғы түнде бір оянып кеткенде қасында отырған Ұлпанды көрді. (Ғ.Мүсірепов)

6. Онда да кәсіпсіз қалған халық жыл сайын бес-он семьядан көшіп, үй саны күрт азайып кеткеніне қарамастан Арал мен екі ортаға қатынайтын самолет әзір оларға күнде келетін. (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

7. Бұрын шатасқанда бірлі-жарымды болымсыз сөзді ғана айтушы еді. (М. Әуезов)

### FUTURE FACT ASPECT

The Future Fact Aspect is conveyed by using the following constructs:

I. The verb with one of them: **-а-, -е-, -й-, + -ды, -ді, -ты, -ті.**

Verbs with one of these infixes and postfixes express everyday general future actions For example: Олар ертең барады (They till go).

II. Any verb with one of these affixes: **-а-, -е-, -й-айын, - ейін, - ын, -ин** represents intentions to do something in the future in general.

For example: Мен айтайын – the action is to be done in the Future (I will say about it).

III. The verb with one of these affixes: + **мақ, -мек, -пақ, -пек, -бақ, -бек** + **шы/ші** + affixes of the person, number represent intentions to make necessary actions in the future. Example: Ол бар**мақ**шы. Біз бар –**мақ-шы-мыз** ( He will go).

IV. Verbs with one of these affixes: **-ар, -ер, -р,** + affixes of persons, numbers, which indicate that subjects have intentions to make action in the future, but there is no guarantee that the action will be realized. For example: Қолы тисе ол бар**ар** (maybe yes, maybe no ). Біз қолымыз тисе бар**-ар-мыз** – If we have time we will go. (Probably we will go, probably we will not go).

### III.

– Жоқ, оны емес, басқа бір әңгіме **айтайын**, – дедім мен күлкімді тоқтатып.

– Сұрағандарыңның бәрін **айтайын**, – деді жалынып.

(I. Есенберлин)

3. Егер бар қазақ Ақжолдың құнын сенен **сұрап** болса, өзін түгіл бүкіл Көк Орданың мал-мүлкі жетпес. (I. Есенберлин)

4. – Аға, сізді мұғалім тәтем, – деді кішкентай қыз еңтігін баса алмай, – Сәлима тәтем **шақырады**. (Ә.Нұршайықов)

5. Оңашада **сұрамақшы** едім, айтшы... (I. Есенберлин)

6. Осы ел осы күні Есенай дегенде мені айтпайды, сені **айтады**. (Ғ. Мүсірепов)

7. Бүгін түсі тамаққа қонаққа **шақырады**, – деді жігіт.

– Беке ағаның үйіне өзім де ең алдымен кіріп шығамын деп ойлап едім, – деді Майра. (С. Әшімханова)

### Sentence analyses with the Fact aspect

The expression plans of the Fact aspect are conveyed by various affixes representing certain type of aspects, tense and others.

Aspects	Fact aspect	Verbs	Modi-	Tense	Person,
---------	-------------	-------	-------	-------	---------

	detemi- nants		fication of verbs	indicat ors	number indica- tors
The Present Fact Aspect	қайта-қайта, жалпы and others	оқу жүру жазу сөйлеу	оқ- жүр- жаз- сөй-ле-	-и- -е- -а- -й-	-МЫН -МІН -МЫН -МІН
The Past Fact Aspect	Қайта- қайта, жалпы and others	оқу жүру жазу сөйлеу оқу жүру жазу	оқы- жүр- жаз- сөйле- оқы- жүр- жаз	-ған- -ген- -ған- -ген- -ған- -ген- -ған	-МЫН -МІН -МЫН мін <i>едім</i> <i>едім</i> <i>едім</i>
The Future Fact Aspect	Қайта- қайта, жалпы and others	оқу жүру сөйлеу оқу жүру сөйлеу	оқы- жүр- сөйле оқымақ жүре сөйле+ мек оқы	-мақ- шы- -мек- шы -мек- ші -р	-ПЫН -МІН -ПІН - МЫН -МІН -МЫН

### 3.4 SUB-ASPECTS OF THE MAIN ASPECTS

The eighth argument to confirm the existence of is that Kazakh main aspects have sub - aspects. The four main Kazakh aspects have different sub-aspects. Since life is diverse and these four main types of aspects are insufficient to express all manifestations of human actions in life and for realization of all intentions of human being the main aspects have sub-aspects.

These sub-aspects express the main aspect content plans, they extend further internal variations of contents within the content plans of the main aspects, to which they relate.

Sub-aspects do not have their own expression plans as the main aspects. They function also together with the plans of the main aspect expressions in a single continuum of expression. Each sub-aspect can express certain nuances of the content plans of the main aspect.

For example: an iterating action. This iterating sub-aspect can be expressed by these four main aspects depending on the person's intention: process, protracted, result, and fact. It refers not only to the iterative subaspect, it applies to all aspects. Human beings are master of their aspectual intentions and are free to use any aspect depending on situations, events. For example, all four main aspects represent an iterative action. If a person wants to emphasize the result repetition, he will use the expression plane of the Result aspect (Мен Англияға үш рет (Д) **барын келдім** - I **had been** three times in England. If a person wants to state this action as fact, without dramatizing by process, result and other aspects, he uses Fact aspect expression plan: (Мен Англияға үш рет (Д) **бардым** I **was** three times in England).

Let us analyze the expression and content planes of the iterative sub-aspects. Each time the expression planes of these sub-aspect will be changed, depending on the aspect content planes.

#### FACT ITERATIVE SUB-ASPECTS

Бір айта кетер жайт, бұған дейінгі сайланған депутаттық корпусар өздерінің жұмысын ақпарат құралдарының толық жарияламайтындығына **үнemi**(ДФ) шағымданумен болып, Үкі-

метке «жеке парламенттік телеарна» ашуды ұсынған (Газет материалынан).

- **The expression plane of Fact iterative sub-aspect ‘ұсынған’**
- represents the iterative fact action.

**The content plane the fact sub- aspect:** the Fact iterative action.

**The Fact aspect indicator is *үнемі*.**

### PROTRACTED ITERATIVE SUBASPECT

Ауылға тақағанда арбаға мінеміз деп алдынан балалар жүгірсе, әкем атын тоқтатып: «Қарақтарым, байқандар, арбаның артында шалғы-орақ бар»,– деп ылғи (Д) ескермін отырады.

(Ә.Нұршайықов)

- **The Protracted iterative sub-aspect: ылғи ‘ескермін отырады represents the Protracted iterative action.**

**The content plane:** protracted iterative action.

**The expression plane:** the gerund+ *ескермін* + the auxiliary verb «*отыр*» + *the affix is тын, the indicator is ылғи*.

### RESULT ITERATIVE SUBASPECT

Бір отырды, бір тұрды; қолына қайта-қайта қалам алды, ақ қағазға әлдене жазды, қайта-қайта(ДР) сызып тастады (Ш.Айтматов).

- **The result iterative sub-aspect:** represents Result iterative action.
- **The content plane:** Result iterative action.
- **The expression plane:** the gerund *сызып* + the auxiliary verb *таста+ ды* + (I) *қайта-қайта*.

## THE PROCESS ITERATIVE SUB-ASPECT

Ойламайын десе де, кешке бюрода қаралатыны қайта-қайта есіне түсіп, көңіл қошы болмай ытырынып отырғанда, мына бір қастан шықпағыр да есіктің аржағында қоңырауды **шырылдатып тұр.** (Ә.Нұрпейісов)

**The process iterative sub-aspect:** *шырылдатып тұр* represents the Process iterative action.

**The content plan:** the Process iterative action.

**The expression plan:** the gerund - *шырылдатып* + the auxiliary verb: *тұр, (I) - қайта-қайта.*

The language always takes into account the range of human actions, according to them the expression plans of aspect change. All the main aspects can express the same sub-aspects. In these examples, we see the nuances of the iterative actions in terms of four main aspects, and these sub-aspects are transmitted in the same single expression continuum with the elements of the main aspects to which they relate.

According to changing of the content and expression plans of iterative actions, it changes into the process iterative action, the result iterative action, the protracted iterative action, and the fact iterative action. A speaker can choose sub-aspects according to situations, depending on the aspectual intention of human beings, communicant objects and the situations, different sub-aspects of the main aspects can be used.

As it is seen, that the expression plans of the iterative actions are different, because desire, intentions of human beings are different. Depending on the chosen aspect, the expression plans of iterative sub-aspects will be changed into process iterative actions, result iterative actions, protracted iterative actions, and fact iterative actions.

**What is the difference between *Fact* aspect and the rest of**

**the aspects?** Firstly, the expression plans of the Fact aspect are synthetic. The content plans of the Fact aspect do not deepen either processes, or results, or protracted actions, the Fact aspect simply states fact actions.

Secondly, this is the only aspect which can convey the content plans of all analytical aspect. The analytical aspects, in their turn, cannot convey the content plans of the Fact aspect.

Thirdly, the content plans of the Fact aspect are actions of descriptive character, daily repeating actions.

If a person does not want to focus an interlocutor's attention to the Process, the Result, and the Protracted actions, he can ascertain to use the Fact aspect. Let us look at the ability of the Fact aspect to convey other analytical aspects.

#### **ANALYTICAL ASPECTS ARE REPRESENTED BY FACT ASPECT**

**I. The Protracted action** is represented as the Fact aspect and it is expressed by the expression plan of the Fact aspect. Төвкелевпен келісіп, жеті жылдан бері қайтара алмай жүрген Қожахметін *қайтарды* (жеті жылдан бері – seven years they could not return – *қайтарды*. (I. Есенберлин)

This Protracted action with it's the expression plan *has not been returning* for seven years, is expressed as a Fact statement - *returned* for seven years.

**II. The Result aspect is represented as the statement of fact, which is conveyed by the expression plan of the Fact aspect.** The content plane of the result action is conveyed as fact action.

1. *Қазір* де көңіліне алған ісін *күні бұрын* жан-жағынан ақылға *салады* (қазір – *салады*). (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

The idea of the sentence should have been expressed by the expression plan of the Result aspect: жан-жақты ақылға *салын шықты*'- *had pondered* with its marker күні бұрын – *for a long time*, but the Fact aspect was chosen and it is expressed by the expression plan of the Fact aspect - *салады*.

If it is necessary to emphasize the result action, then this can be conveyed by the expression plane of the Result aspect: Сіз мына кітапты оқып болдыңыз ба? **Have you read** this book? The person using the Result aspect, wants to know if he has really read this book? Perhaps this question was asked by a teacher for assessing student's knowledge about the content of the book (about composition, style, lexical and grammatical features of this book, heroes, etc.). If this question is conveyed by the expression plan of the Fact aspect: Сіз (жалпы) оқыдыңыз ба? Did you (generally) read? The interlocutor may not even be interested in the answer of this question. He asked the question to support the conversation with an interlocutor. It depends on communicant goals

The aspect usage:

- **Деректі түрлену** – **the Fact** aspect is frequently used in the Kazakh language. It is possible either because of the economy of the expression plan of the Fact aspect, or because of the mentality of the Kazakhs, who do not dramatize the actions, if there is no particular reasons for this.

- **synthetical Fact aspect** is used for conveying analytical aspects if it is not necessary to emphasize the process, result, protracted actions.

Here we present the most common sub-aspects, which are inherent in one or another aspect according to their plans of contents.

## I. SUB -ASPECTS OF PROCESS ASPECT

## (ПРОЦЕССУАЛДЫ ТҮРЛЕНУДІҢ ТАРМАҚТАРЫ)

The expression plans of Process sub-aspect are conveyed by **gerunds with one of the affixes(-п,-а,-й,-е; -qaly /keli, gali/ geli)** + one of these auxiliary verbs: **tur, otyr, jur, jatyr** + tense infixes + postfixes of person, number.

### 1. THE CONTENT PLANS OF PROCESS SUB-ASPECTS

1. **Generic Process Sub-aspect** represents universal, axiomatic process actions.

– Адамның жүрегі демалыссыз ылғи жұмыс істеп тұрады.

2. **Instantaneous Intensive Process Sub-aspect** represents actions, which develop suddenly and impetuously. Медетбайдың Төлегені мен Таушаның Жағалы бастаған Арал өңірінің кедейлері **қайта-қайта** (Д) қол ұшын **беріп жатты**.  
(Ө. Нұрпейісов)

3. **Exaggerative Process Sub-aspect** represents exaggerated process actions, sarcasm and irony .

– Ол ылғи ақша жоқ деп жылап отырады ( He is usually crying that she has no money ( She can not cry during 24 hours, it is figuratively presented in the form of irony, it is an exaggeration).

4. **Suppositional Process Sub-aspect** represents suppositions. (процессуалды түрленудің болжамдық тармағы) – Мен ендігі жылы осы уақытта бұл кітапты **жазып жататын шығармын** (мүмкін, жазып жатамын/ мүмкін жазып жатпаймын).

5. **Background Process Sub-aspect**  
(процессуалды түрленудің фондық тармағы)

represents process actions which serve as the backgrounds for other actions.

Ал сол күні түнде Неплюев Петербургке, сыртқы істер коллегиясына:Әбілқайыр туған баласын аманатқа **беріп отырып**, Россияға қарсы шыға алмайды, бірақ оған сенуге де болмайды,өйткені ол екі жүзді және тәкаппар адам», – деп хат жазды.  
(І. Есенберлин)

### **6. Process with Unexpected Result Sub-aspect**

(процессуалды түрленудің күтпеген іс тармағы)

represents actions which are not realized for a long time and they suddenly begin to develop.

Қыз дегеннің мұндай қиын екенін кім білген!–деп Есней де **қиналып жүр**.Бес болыс Керей-Уақтың қандай қиын дау-жанжалы болса да, бір ауыз сөзімен тындыра салатын атакты би бір қыздың көңілінде тағы не барын таба алмай жүргеніне әрі назаланады, әрі ызаланады.  
(Ғ. Мүсірепов)

### **7. Iterative Process Sub-aspect**

(процессуалды түрленудің қайталану тармағы)

represents repetitive process actions.

Ойламайын десе де, кешке бюрода қаралатыны қайта-қайта есіне түсіп, көңіл қошы болмай ытырынып отырғанда, мына бір қастан шықпағыр да есіктің аржағында қоңырауды **шырылдатып тұр**.  
(Ә. Нұрпейісов)

### **8. Intentional Process Sub-aspect**

(процессуалды түрленудің интенционалдық тармағы)

represents processual intentions.

Қазір қатары кеткен, тірі қалғандар да ілгері күннен ештеңе күтпейді; тек мына адыра қалғыр туған жердің топырағын

қимай, сағатын *санап отыр*; ұшқыш жігіт алақан *жайып жүріп* бензин тауып, екі ай, үш айда жеткізіп беретін қант, шайды тірлікке талшық қып жан созып келеді. Қазір де ұшқыш жігіттің есіл-дерті қара жерге жетіп, майын толтырып алғасын ізінше қайта оралмақ. (Ә. Нұрпейісов)

### 9. Inchoative Process Sub-aspect

(процессуалды түрленудің басталу тармағы) –

represents the beginning of actions.

Арғынның бес мейрамының бес мың әскері келе жатыр, – деді жігіт еңтіге.

– Ботаканның құны үшін Абылайдың басын аламыз, – дейді.

– *Бастап келе жатқан* кім?

– Қаз дауысты Қазыбектің баласы Бекболат би.

(І. Есенберлин)

## 2. THE SUB -ASPECTS OF THE RESULT ASPECT (НӘТИЖЕЛІ ТҮЛЕНУДІҢ ТАРМАҚТАРЫ)

### THE CONTENT PLANS OF RESULT SUB-ASPECTS

The Content plans of the Result aspect is the complete actions.

### THE EXPRESSION PLANS OF THE SUB-ASPECTS OF THE RESULT ASPECT

The Result sub-aspects have no their own expression plans, they function with the expression plans of Result aspect.

**The expression plans of Result sub-aspect are gerunds with one of these affixes: (-п/р-ып/ур- іп/ір), (-а/а-е/е-й/і), (ғалы/ғалы, гелі/geli, қалы/qaly, келі/keli) + one of these auxiliary verbs: біт, бол, кет, қал, ал, қой, сала, таста, шық, өт, жібер,** etc.+ affixes of person, number, and tense.

### 1. Iterative Perfect Sub-aspect

(нәтижелі түрленудің қайталану тармағы)

represents iterative result actions.

Бір отырды, бір тұрды; колына қайта-қайта қалам алды, ақ қағазға әлдене жазды, қайта-қайта (Д) *сызып тастады.*

(Ш.Айтматов)

### 2. Simulfactive Result Sub-aspect

(нәтижелі түрленудің сатылы даму тармағы)

represents results of life or other experiences.

Шет тілін ерте жастан оқытудың тиімділігі оқушылардың пәнге деген қызығушылығымен бірге олардың сабаққа түгел ат салысатындығы, бәсекеге қабілеттілігі, бір-бірінен қалғысы келмей емін-еркін, сөздерді қайта-қайта (I) *айтып шығулары*, бір-біріне ықпалдарының әсер етуі жақсы нәтижеге жеткізді.

(Газет мақаласынан)

### 3. Instantaneous Result Sub-aspect

(лезде нәтижелі түрленудің тармағы)

represents instantaneous result actions.

Жаңа ғана (I) сағым ойнап тыныш жатқан мидай жазық көгілдір дала да, маужырап тұрған көгілдір аспан да кенет қобалжи қалған тәрізді...

(I. Есенберлин)

### 4. Intensive Result Sub-aspect

(үдемелі нәтижелі түрленудің тармағы)

represents intensive, sometimes strenuous actions.

Ойламайын десе де, кешке бюрода қаралатыны қайта-қайта есіне түсіп, көңіл қошы болмай ытырынып отырғанда, мына бір қастан шықпағыр да есіктің аржағында қоңырауды шырылдаттып тұр.

### 5. Result Iterative Sub-aspect

(қайталанатын нәтижелі түрленудің тармағы)  
represents periodically iterated result actions.

Мен бұл кітапты үш рет *оқып шықтым*.

### **6. Suppositional Result Sub-aspect**

(жорамалды нәтижелі түрленудің тармағы)  
represents assumptions.

Меніңше, сен оған бұл туралы *айтпай кеттің*.

### **7. Modal Result Sub-aspect**

(модалды нәтижелі түрленудің тармағы)  
represents possibility or impossibility, obligation of implementation of result actions.

Мына жұмысты бүгін *істең кету* керек еді.

### **8. Indifferent Result Sub-aspect**

(немқұрайлы нәтижелі түрленудің тармағы)  
represents the result action from one side, but nothing special in this result action from another side.

Сен *істей сал*.

### **9. Habitual Result Sub-aspect**

(Күнделікті нәтижелі тармақ)  
represents habitual result actions. Мен осыны күнде істеймін.

## **3. THE SUB -ASPECTS OF THE PROTRACTED ASPECT (ҰЗАҚҚА СОЗЫЛҒАН ТҮРЛЕНУДІҢ ТАРМАҚТАРЫНЫ)**

### **THE CONTENT PLANS OF PROTRACTED SUB-ASPECTS**

The content plans of the Protracted sub-aspects are the long protracted actions.

### **THE EXPRESSION PLANS OF PROTRACTED SUB-ASPECTS**

**The expression planes of the Protracted Aspect:** gerunds with one of these affixes: *-n, -ын, -ін, -а -, - е -, -і-, -қалы, - гелі*

and others + one of these auxiliary verbs: *тұр, отыр, жатыр, жүр, кел and others* + affixes of the person, number, tense and the indicators (I) of the protracted aspects (PA) in the form of adverbs: *әлі, содан бері, күні бойы, біраз, N сағат, бір сағат, 10 сағат; бір күн, он күн, 20-30 күн; үш жыл* and others).

### 1. Protracted with Microresult Sub-aspect

represents no total result, but partial results.

1. Бұған Майра екеуіміз қосыла күлдік.

– Иә, сіз асығыс болсаңыз, мен де асығыспын, – деп Майра кетуге ыңғайланды.

– Кешеден бері (I) апам басым ауырады, жүрегім шаншыды ды деп мазасызданып жүр. (Ә.Нұршайықов)

### 2. Protracted Iterative Sub-aspect

(ұзаққа созылған түрленудің қайталану тармағы)

represents periodically iterated protracted actions.

Бұл үйді жыл сайын бастап, жарты жылдай (I) істеп жүреді де тастап кетеді.

### 3. Protracted Background Sub-aspect

(ұзаққа созылған түрленудің фондық тармағы)

represents that prolonged actions serve as background for other actions.

Қыстау айналасының әлгідей пішінінің үстіне, теріскей жақ бұрышындағы бір қораның төбесі ортасына түсіп, манадан бер (I) таудан аса соққан боран әлгі тесіктің үстінде ақ түтектеніп, біресе түтін секілденіп ұйтқып, біресе қиыршықтанған ұсақ қарын ішке себездеп төгіп, қораның ішін толтыруға тырысып жатыр. М. Әуезов)

(Қораның ішін толтыруға тырысып жатыр – This the background for other actions: *түсіп, түтектеніп, секілденіп ұйтқып себездеп төгіп*).

#### 4. Protracted Consequential Sub-aspect

(ұзаққа созылған түрленудің себеп-салдарлық тармағы) represents reasons and consequences.

Сол себепті балуандар келген күннен бері ( I жергілікті уақытқа, ауа-райына бойарын үйретіп, жаттығуларын *жасап жатыр*. (Газет материалынан)

#### 4. THE SUB -ASPECTS OF THE FACT ASPECT ( ДЕРЕКТІ ТҮЛЕНУДІҢ ТАРМАҚТАРЫ) THE CONTENT PLANS OF SUB-ASPECTS OF THE FACT ASPECT

THE CONTENT PLANS of the Fact aspect are general, everyday actions.

#### THE EXPRESSION PLANS OF SUB-ASPECTS OF THE FACT ASPECT

**The expression plans of the Fact aspect:** any Kazakh verb with the help of postfixes and infixes express the Fact aspect .

I. Verb + +-а-, -е-, -й-, + -ды, -ді, -ты, -ті.

II. Verb ++ -у+ -шы, -тын, - тін +edi.

III. Verb + --ған, -ген, -қан, -кен+ affixes of persons, numbers.

IV. Verb + - а,-е,-й-айын, - ейін+ affixes of persons, numbers.

V. Verb + +-мақ, -мек, -пақ, -пек, -бақ, -бек + шы/ші + affixes of persons, numbers.

VI. Verb+ -ар, -ер, -р, + affixes of persons, numbers.

#### 1. Habitual Fact Sub-aspect

(деректі түрленудің күнделікті жалпы істі істеу тармағы) – represents habitual factual actions in general.

Балалар өздері тұрады, тамақтарын ішеді, мектепке барады, дем алып тамақтанады, түстен кейін келесі күннің сабағын дайындайды.

## 2. Generic Fact Sub-aspect

(деректі түрленудің қайталанатын тармағы)

represents universal, axiomatic factual actions.

Екі жерде екі төрт **болады**.

Ал ақ мақтаны – ақ алтын деп бекер **айтпаған...**

– Тек сол қашан болады?

– Дәл айту қиын.

(Ә. Нұрпейісов)

Бір айта кетер жайт, бұған дейінгі сайланған депутаттық корпустар өздерінің жұмысын ақпарат құралдарының толық жарияламайтындығына үнемі (I) шағымданумен болып, үкіметке «жеке парламенттік телеарна» ашуды қайта-қайта (I) **ұсынған**.

(Газет материалынан)

## 3. Retrospective Historical Fact Sub-aspect

(деректі түрленудің тарихи тармағы)

represents historical factual actions.

Совет Одағы құлады. Он бес мемлекет өз бостандықтарын **алды**. Көбі президент басқарған ел **болды**.

## 4. Descriptive Fact Sub-aspect

(деректі түрленудің баяндау тармағы)

describes facts without dramatizing.

Солтүстік Қазақстан өңірінде жайқалған ормандар көп **кездеседі**. Жері құнарлы **келеді**. Көбіне астықтың қатты түрлері осы өңірде **өседі**.

## 5. Result Fact Sub-aspect

(деректі түрленудің жалпы нәтижелі тармағы)  
represents result factual actions.

Кеше ғана анасының жанынан шықпайтын ерке кенжесінің кенет былай құбылуынан, кейде тіпті өзіне рақымсыз ишаратпен қарауынан шошыған Рабиу-Сұлтан – Бегімханым дәруіш Әбдіразаққа өз ойын айтты. (І. Есенберлин)

### **6. Process Fact Sub-aspect**

(деректі түрленудің процессуалдық тармағы)  
represents process actions as factual actions.

Қазір хан ордасында бірнеше адам отыр. Қанжығалы Бөгенбай, оның қарсы алдында Шекті руының аты-шулы батыры Тайман. (І. Есенберлин)

### **7. Protracted Fact Sub-aspect**

(деректі түрленудің ұзақ сонар істі көрсететін тармағы)  
represents protracted actions as factual actions.  
Туған ауылға жол түспегелі де біраз болды.

### **8. Unexpected Fact Sub-aspect**

(деректі түрленудің күтпеген істі көрсететін тармағы)  
represents unexpected factual actions.

Мен сен бұл жерде кездестіремін деп ойламадым.

These presented sub-aspects do not cover all sub-aspects of Kazakh main aspects.

## **THE ABSENCE OF THE ASPECT EXPRESSION PLANS IN KAZAKH**

The absence of the aspect category in general and Kazakh aspect expression plans in particular create certain problems in communication, as well as when translating texts from Kazakh

into foreign languages or from foreign languages into Kazakh, since there is no the aspect content and expression plans in the Kazakh language.

If Kazakh aspect expression plans had been given as in the English language, then the aspect translation would have been adequate and correct.

For example 1: I **see** now that she is shallow and worthless...

(A.Cronin).

Since there are no aspect expression plans in the Kazakh language, the translator will voluntarily translate this sentence the way he wants. Here, the translation options are presented in four aspects.

The predicate *see* is in the Indefinite (Fact) aspect.

**Translation:** (1) Мен қазір оның қандай мүсәпір және түкке тұрмайтын адам екенін **көрудемін** (*see*) (*Fact- Indefinite aspect*).

**Translation:** (2) Мен қазір оның қандай мүсәпір және түкке тұрмайтын адам екенін **көріп тұрмын** (*Process- Continuous aspect*).

**Translation:** (3) Мен оның қандай мүсәпір және түкке тұрмайтын адам екенін **көріп қалдым** (*Result - Perfect aspect*).

**Translation:** (4) Мен оның қандай мүсәпір және түкке тұрмайтын адам екенін **көріп жүрмін** (*Protracted – Perfect- Continuous aspects*).

Among the translations, the first one is correct from the point of aspect, because the expression plan of the English sentence is conveyed by the Indefinite aspect (*see*) in the original predicate. According to the English Indefinite aspect expression plan (**see**), the translation should be translated by the expression plan of Kazakh Fact aspect (**көрудемін**).

II. Analysis of the translated sentence from the work of I. Yesenberlin ‘Nomads’.

**The Kazakh sentence:** Хан түксие қарады (71).

**The translation:** Abulkhair *was* also *staring* at him with a glum look (29.11.1).

We will analyze only the translation of the aspect, not the proposition of the whole sentence, although the correct translation of the aspect (predicate) determines the adequacy of the transfer of thought of the whole sentence. In this sentence, the predicate of the original sentence expresses the Fact aspect (*қарады*), but it was translated by the Continuous aspect *was staring* – *қарап тұрды, қарап отырды*). In this context, the khan has an expressive, sharp look, and not a long, studying one, he is not a contemplator, he is a ruler, moreover, in the original, this scene was conveyed by the author in the Fact aspect.

The opinions that tense category determines aspect category is a deep delusion, it is impossible even with the help of the thirty tenses, because tense is tense, aspect is aspect, that is why the aspect expression plans should be presented and the notion ‘aspect’ should be included in Kazakh morphology.

If Kazakh has the aspect expression plans, we will simply point out English expression plans for translation, for example, English Continuous expression plan is **to be + Participle I (is working)** is conveyed by Kazakh Process aspect expression plan: **-п, -а, -е, -й + жатыр, отыр, жүр, тұр (істеп жатыр)**.

The Kazakh Process aspect and the English Continuous aspect have the same content plan, but different expression plans. There are so many affixes and auxiliary verbs in the Kazakh aspect, because each verb has its own system of affixes according to the

root morpheme, based on synharmonism (it depends on kind of sounds: a hard sound or a soft sound have root morphemes). Since gerunds do not change according to types of aspects, therefore each aspect has its own auxiliary verbs depending on the type of aspects, and auxiliary verbs also perform the function of various adverbs.

The aspect expression plans prompt answers to translators in the case of difficulties in translating the aspectual thoughts. But, unfortunately, the aspect expression plans were not presented before.

For an accurate, high-quality translation, the translator must have excellent linguistic knowledge, and what a translator does with translation, if there are unresolved problems in the language, such as the aspect category? The absence of the aspect category influences to the transmission of the character of actions, and the ethnocentricity of each nation is manifested namely in actions.

## CONCLUSION

When analyzing the Kazakh language, one must always take into account that the Kazakh language is a syncretic language with stratified functions of language units, and then agglutinative. The Kazakh verb performs such a diverse arsenal of functions: 1) the function of a semantic predicate (оқимын); 2) the function of auxiliary verbs (оқып жатырмын); 3 the function of word formation (үшып келу); 4) creates verb basis with nominative parts of speech: (ән салу); 5) conveys the meaning of another part of speech (adverbs) (айтып салды); 6) the function of auxiliary verbs in analytical predicates, defining the implicit categorical meanings of gerunds into an explicit form in the syntax semantics (жазып жатыр - procedural form; жазып болды - resultative). 7) verbs with form - forming functions, perform syntactic functions, organizing, coordinating one member of a sentence with others, making a whole sentence proposition. (Ол оны үш сағат тосып отыр - He was waiting for him for three hours) and others; 8) verbs participate in the formation of non-finites; 9) verbs in the content of non-finites make the procedural basis of the nominative parts of speech; 10) verbs performs synthetic predicates; 11) verbs have six categories and others. Analyticism of the Kazakh language occurs thanks to syncretism, therefore, the Kazakh language is a stable and durable language, not amenable to various changes.

In general, in order to have an aspect category in languages, there are three prerequisites, and they are inherent in all languages, including the Kazakh language:

- the first prerequisite is to have a category of the aspect:  
languages must have a verb, since the seme of the verb, based on

fractal-quantum properties, generates all verb categories with their discrete meanings, including the category of the aspect. The Kazakh language has a verb category with all its morphological categories and, moreover, its multifunctional actions;

-the second is that people who speak this language should have aspect content plans in their world view. The aspect content plans express the internal different stages of action developments: process, result, protracted, fact, and their sub-actions.

The aspect content plans present in native speakers of all languages, but the problem is that it is not always possible to subjectively identify it due to a single continuum of expression, which creates the 'splice effect' of the verb categories.

- the third prerequisite is the presence of aspect expression plans in the language matrix. The Kazakh language has two types of expression plans: analytical and synthetic.

All three prerequisites are described and they are confirmed in this work.

The verb is the most complex parts of speech with six categories. Each of them has its own discrete meaning.

The *aspect* is the dominant among verb categories, if verbs are actions, then the aspect is different forms of the same action.

The *tense* only fixes or localizes the actions of the aspect on the tense line.

The main features of these verb categories are that they never replace each other from the point of content plans, each category provides additional information about a verb in terms of its meaning.

The aspect content plans are the various internal states of development of a single action, and the aspect expression plans are the synthesized work of lexis, grammar, and phonetics to convey

the deep aspectual thought to the surface structure.

Each language has its own way of transforming of aspect on the basis of its synergetics. Some languages represent this language phenomenon analytically, others are synthetically, the third types of languages make it with the help of combination of different language structures.

The Kazakh language has all these premises for having the aspect category and it has an extensive network of aspects. It has four aspect content and expression planes. They are: process (процессуалды түрлену), result (нәтижелі түрлену), protracted (созылыңқы түрлену), and fact (деректі түрлену). The four main aspects of Kazakh have several sub-aspects.

Sub-aspects are further internal variations of actions within the main aspect content plans, and they express their meanings in a single continuum of expression where the main aspects are.

Kazakh main aspects have several sub-aspects:

- the process aspect has 9 subaspects;
- the result aspect has 9 subaspects;
- the protracted has 4 subaspects;
- the fact aspect has 9 subaspects.

Any sub-aspect can become a sub-aspect of any main aspects, but there are some specific sub-aspects which belong only to one main aspect. The main aspects have permanent content plans, while sub-aspects are more mobile and can move from one main aspect to another and express further changes of the main aspects. We consider, that the indicated number of sub-aspects is not definitive; the topic is open to further research.

All categories of the verb function in a single continuum of expression. A single verb expression continuum guarantees the simultaneous functioning of all categories of the verb and the

simultaneous manifestation of their discrete meanings on the surface structure.

A single continuum is an excellent solution to the problem for such verb subsets when each subset does not have its own separate expression plan.

The expression plans of verb categories, including the aspect category, are conveyed by two ways: synthetically and analytically.

Synthetic aspect expression plans are conveyed by semantic verbs, not by non - finites, despite the existing opinion that synthetic predicates are expressed by gerunds, participles. Non - finites cannot express the functions of predicates, because they do not have the full set of meanings of verb categories and have nominative parts of speech as in their content .

The gerund, with its hybrid content: verb plus adverb, inherits from the verb, such categories as the aspect, voice and mood, but it does not have number, tense and person. Because of the absence of half of the meanings of the verb categories, the gerund simply cannot fulfill the function of predicates.

All semantic verbs of the Kazakh language (*мен айтамын, жүремін, қараймын*) function as the synthetic predicates, and not only the verbs: *жүр, тұр, отыр, жат*, which can express the function of the Fact aspect in the synthetic predicate, as it is commonly considered.

All nominative verbs express aspect, tense, voice, mood, person and number by means of affixes. Sometimes the unproductive auxiliary verbs *еді/ екен* (айтушы еді /айтады екен) are used.

The infixes *-а, -й, -е* are polysemantic, contrary to the law of agglutinative language, that the affixes should express only one

meaning. The units of language are inherent the transition from one function to another, because there are the concept of polysemantism and the principle of saving of language units and they reveal the essence of Kazakh stratified functions of language units.

In the predicates (Мен) айтамын, сөйлеймін, келемін, infixes --а -, - й -, - е- not only indicators not of the gerunds, but also of the future and present tenses of the semantic verb.

The postfix **-n** of the gerund is not only an indicator of the perfect aspect in the past tense as it was said by some linguists, perfectness and imperfectness depend on auxiliary verbs. The infixes **-a,-i,-e** are not indicators only of the incomplete aspects as it was written before. The aspects are not defined by the affixes of gerund (-п,-а,-е,-й, -қалы,-келі и др.), they are identified by auxiliary verbs : *оқи жүр/оқып жүр* are indicators of non – perfect aspect, *оқи сал/ оқып біт* are the indicators of the result aspect.

Non-finites are mixters of verbs and adverbs, or verbs and adjectives, or verbs and nouns. Because of their nominative components, they can function as the part of analytic predicates only with auxiliary verbs. Auxiliary verbs level the properties of nominal parts of speech such as adverbs, nouns and adjectives in the non-finites and provide the missing categorical meanings of verbs: person, number and tense. Non -finites are necessary to create procedural adverbial modifies, possessual attributes, etc., not only predicates can be procedural, but also other members of sentences.

The analytical aspects include process, result, and protracted aspects. They are conveyed by the main denotative verbs in the format of the gerunds + auxiliary verbs + affixes of person,

number, tense.

There are no prefixes in the Kazakh language, the functions of prefixes are performed by verbs, and therefore we see complex predicates consisting of various functions of verbs.

Due to the absence of prefixes, the Kazakh language does not have the concept 'actionsart'.

We consider that the actionsart, as the name implies, is not a linguistic phenomenon, it refers to the extralinguistic phenomenon 'action', creating various internal stages of action development. The content plan of the actionsart as a modifier of actions, consists of intentions of a person as well as of conditions being created by a person for the realization of different kinds of actions, if it is performed by a subject, if it is nature actions, it depend on the content plans of objective matters.

Kazakh aspect does not lag behind in its content, has the same functions and forms as the aspects of other languages. Like other languages (examples were given from Russian and English for comparison), Kazakh has six verb categories, including the category of aspect. Kazakh aspect does not have its own expression plans, despite having its own discrete content plans in a single continuum and it functions with the other verb categories in it.

The category of aspect exists in the Kazakh language. It is impossible to deny the obvious aspect, because all the necessary prerequisites for having the aspect category exist in Kazakh:

- verbs generate all the categorial meanings of the verb, including the aspect category;
- aspect content plans present the world view of native speakers of the Kazakh language;
- analytic and synthetic expression plans in a single continuum

with the components of the category of aspect exist in the matrix of the Kazakh language.

From what has been said above, we can conclude that all languages are aspectual and temporal, because it is impossible to separate any category of the verb from the single verb expression continuum.

It is too early to talk about the final number of sub-aspects of the Kazakh language. Only some of them are reflected in this monograph.

## References:

1. <http://365info.kz/2014/12/kazaxskij-yazyk-glazami-nemca-5>
2. Какжанова Ф.А. Проблема категории аспекта и её типология в английском языке / Ф.А. Какжанова. – Караганда: Изд-во КарГУ, 2010. – С. 7.
3. Kakzhanova F.A. Views On Grammar Theory/ F.A. Kakzhanova. – California, USA. FastPencil. –2013. – P. 19–33.
4. Прохоров А.М. Философский энциклопедический словарь / А.М. Прохоров. – М.: Сов. энцикл., 1989. – С. 494–595.
5. Свинцова В.И. Логика / В.И. Свинцова. – М.: Высш. шк., 1987. – С. 8–58.
6. Пешковкий А.М. Русский синтаксис в научном освещении / А.М. Пешковкий. – М.: УРСС, 2001. – С. 105.
7. Verkuyl H. Aspectual issues / H. Verkuyl. – Stanford: CSLI.– Cambridge, 1999. – P. 3–52.
8. Dahl O. Tense and Aspect / O. Dahl. – New-York, 1985. – 207 p.
9. Hopper P.J. Aspect between discourse and grammar / P.J. Hopper // Tense and Aspect/ Ed. J.P. Hopper. – Amsterdam, 1982. – P. 2–18.
10. Реформатский А.А. Введение в языкознание. – М.: Аспект Пресс, 1996. – С.145.
11. Насилов Д.М. Еще раз о виде. К истории вопроса (к 70-летию акад. А.Н.Кононова) / Д.М. Насилов // Turkolohika. – Л.: Наука, 1976.
12. Юлдашев А.А. Аналитические формы глагола в тюркских языках / А.А. Юлдашев. – М.:Наука, 1965. – С. 43, 44.
13. Сауранбаев Н.Т. Қазақ тіл білімінің проблемалары / Н.Т.Сауранбаев. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1982. – С. 125–175.
14. Щербак А.М. Очерки по сравнительной морфологии тюркских языков / А.М. Щербак. – Л.: Наука, 1981. –72 с.
15. Аманжолов С.А. Проблемы глагольного вида в тюркских языках// Вопросы грамматики тюркских языков Алма-Ата, Издательство академии наук казахской ССР. —

1958. —Стр.41-44.

16. Балакаев М.М. Проблемы глагольного вида в тюркских языках // Вопросы грамматики тюркских языков Алма-Ата, Издательство АН КССР. — 1958. — Стр.62

17. Абуталипова Р.А. Функционально-семантическая категория аспектуальности в башкирском языке: автореф. дис. ... д-ра филол. наук / Р.А. Абуталипова. — Уфа, 2009. — 35 с.

18. Баскаков Н.А. Историко-типологическая морфология тюркских языков (структура слова и механизм агглютинации) / Н.А. Баскаков. — М., 1979. — 274 с.

19. Серебренников Б.А. Категория времени и вида в финно-угорских языках пермской и волжской групп / Б.А. Серебренников. — М.: Наука, 1960. — С.23.

20. Дмитриев Н.К. Грамматика кумыкского языка / Н.К. Дмитриев. — М.; Л.: Изд-во АН СССР, 1940. — 250 с.

21. Тихонов А.Н. Существует ли категория вида в тюркских языках? / А.Н. Тихонов // Актуальные вопросы современного языкознания и лингвистическое наследие Е.Д.Поливанова: материалы конф. — Т. 1. — Самарканд, 1964.

22. Бондарко А.В. Теория функциональной грамматики / А.В. Бондарко. — М.: УРСС; Эдиториал, 2003. — С. 23.

23. Гаджихмедов Н. Э. Словоизменительные категории имени и глагола в кумыкском языке: сравнительно с другими тюркскими языками: дис. / Н. Э. Гаджихмедов. — Махачкала, 1998.

24. Маслов Ю.С. Очерки по аспектологии / Ю.С. Маслов. — Л., 1994. — С. 1.

25. Фестингер Л. Теория когнитивного диссонанса / Л. Фестингер; пер. с англ. А. Анистратенко, И. Знаешева. — СПб.: Ювента, 1999. — 318 с.

26. Серебренников Б.А. / Б.А.Серебренников // Вопросы грамматики тюркских языков. — Алма-Ата, 1956. — С.32–35.

27. Шор Р.О. Введение в языковедение / Р.О. Шор., Н.С. Чемоданов. — М.: Гос. учеб.-пед. изд-во НарКомПроса РСФСР, 1945.

28. Brunot F. Vasson et Cie . - Paris, 1922. – С. 67
29. Langacker R.W. Cognitive Grammar. Basic Introduction / R.W. Langacker. – Oxford: University Press, 2008. – P.27–43.
30. Jackendoff R. Semantics and Cognition / R. Jackendoff. – Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press, 1983. – P. 283.
31. Аврелий А. Исповедь /А. Аврелий // В кн. Августин Аврелий. Исповедь. – Гл. XX. – СПб.: Изд-во «Азбука», 1999. – С. 300.
32. Aristotel. Physics / Aristotel // In the Book: Works. – Vol.3. – Moscow, 1981.
33. Кант И. О форме и причинах чувственно воспринимаемого и умопостигаемого мира / И. Кант // В кн. Сочинения. – Т. 2. – М., 1964.
34. Плотин. Эннеады / Плотин. – Т. III. – С. 7.
35. Reinbakh H. The Tenses of the Verbs / N.Reinbakh // In.: The Language of Time. Mani I., Pustojevsky J., Gaizauskas R. (Eds.). – Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2005. – P. 71–78.
36. Падучева Е.В. Неопределенность как семантическая доминанта русской языковой картины мира / Е.В. Падучева // Ditermintez-za e indeterminatezza nelle lingue slave. Problemi di morfosin-tassi delle lingue slave. – Padova, 1996.
37. Петрухина Е.В. Доминантные черты русской языковой картины мира (в сравнении с чешской) / Е.В. Петрухина // Русское слово в мировой культуре // X Конгресс МАПРЯЛ. Пленарные заседания. – СПб., 2003.
38. Кошмидер Э. Очерк науки о видах польского глагола. Опыт синтеза / Э. Кошмидер // Вопросы глагольного вида. – М., 1962. – С.105–167.
39. Исаев С.М. Қазақ тілі: оқу құралы / С.М. Исаев. – Алматы: Өнер, 2007. – 88 б.
40. Қордабаев Т.Р. Қазіргі қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің шак категориясы / Т.Р. Қордабаев. – Алматы: Қазақтың мемл. оқу-пед. баспасы, 1953. – 11 б.
41. Балакаев М. Қазақ тілінің грамматикасы / М. Балакаев. – Алматы: Қазақ ССР ҒА, 1967. – 199 б.

42. Оразбаева Ф.Ш. Қазіргі қазақ тілі / Ф.Ш. Оразбаева, Г. Сағидолла, Ғ. Қасым, А. Қабыланова, Қ. Есенова, Ұ. Исабекова. – Алматы, 2005. – 330 б.

43. Салқынбай А. Қазіргі қазақ тілі: оқу құралы / А. Салқынбай. – Алматы: Қазақ ун-ті баспасы, 2008. – 250 б.

44. Төлеуов Ә. Қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің грамматикалық категориялары / Ә. Төлеуов. – Алматы, 1975. – 64 б.

45. Тектіғұл Ж.О. Қазақ тілінің тарихи грамматикасы / Ж.О.Тектіғұл. – Алматы, 2012. – 269 б.

46. Жұбанов Қ. Қазақ тілі жөніндегі зерттеулер / Қ. Жұбанов. – Алматы: Ғылым, 1999. – 388 б.

47. Хасенова А. Етістіктің лексика-грамматикалық сипаты / А. Хасенова. – Алматы, 1971. – 38 б.

48. Аханова Д.Х. Ресми-іскери қазақ тілі / Д.Х. Аханова, А.М. Алдашева, З.К. Ахметжанова, К.К. Қадашева, Э.Д. Сүлейменова. – Алматы, 2002. – 88 б.

49. Мұсабаев Ғ. Қазақ тілі тарихынан / Ғ. Мұсабаев. – Алматы, 1988. – 123 б.

50. Оралбаева Н. Қазақ тілі / Н. Оралбаева, Ғ. Мадина, А. Әбілқабев. – Алматы, 1993. – 68 б.

51. Оразов М. Қазіргі қазақ тіліндегі қалып етістіктері / М.Оразов. – Алматы, 1980. – 176 б.

52. Балақаев М. Қазіргі қазақ тілі / М. Балақаев, Т.Сауранбаев. – Алматы, 1947.

53. Томанов М. Қазақ тілінің тарихи грамматикасы / М.Томанов. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1988. – 243 б.

54. Томанов М. Түркі тілдерінің салыстырмалы грамматикасы / М.Томанов. – Алматы, 1992. – 171 б.

55. Түймебаев Ж.Қ. Қазақ тілі / Ж.Қ. Түймебаев. – Алматы, 2004. – 66 б.

56. Жанпейсов Е. Фонетика. Сөзжасам. Морфология. Синтаксис / Е.Жанпейсов. – Астана, 2002. – 517 б.

57. Ибрагимов Қ. Қазақ тілі: ҰБТ-ға дайындық оқулық тест / Қ. Ибрагимов. – Алматы, 2011. – 59 б.

58. Маманов И.Е. Қазіргі қазақ тілі. Алматы: Мектеп, –

1966 [58].

59. Comrie B. Aspect / B. Comrie. – Cambridge, 1976. – P. 16–52.

60. Dionysios Thrax. The Grammar of Dionysios Thrax/ Thrax Dionysios. – St. Louis: The R. P. Studley Co.12, 1874.

61. Madvig J. N. A Latin Grammar for the Use of Schools. J. N. Madvig. – London:Henry, J. and Parker, J., 1859. – P. 502.

62. Heidegger M. Sein und Zeit / M. Heidegger. – Tubingen, 1977.

63. Vendler L. Verbs and times / L. Vendler // Der englische Aspekt. Ed.by A. Schorpf. - Darmstadt. 1974. – P. 217–234.

64. Kennedy A.G. Current English / A.G. Kennedy. – Boston, N.Y., 1953. – P. 303–304. Kruisinga E. Handbook of present day English / E. Kruisinga // In three volumes. Groningen. – 1931. – Pt. II. – Vol.1. XXIX. – 506 p. – Pt. II. – Vol.3. – P. 315.

65. Curme G. A grammar of the English language/ G. Curme // In three volumes. – Vol. 2. – Boston, 1935. – P. 1–6.

66. Есперсен О. Философия грамматики / О.Есперсен.– М.,1958. – С. 334 (пер.).

67. Смирницкий А.И. Морфология английского языка / А.И. Смирницкий. –М., 1959. – 19 с.

68. Виноградов В.В. Русский язык / В.В.Виноградов. – М.; Л., 1947. – С. 492–505.

69. Leskien S.A.Grammatic der serbcroatishen Sprache.TI 1 / S.A. Leskien. – Heidelberg, 1914. – S. 460.

70. Belic A. Zurslavishen Actionzart / A. Belic. – Streiberg Festsgabe. – Heidelberg, 1924. – P. 4.

71. Miclosih F. Vergleichende Grammatic der slavishen Sprachen. Bd.IV. - Wein, 1897. – P. 274.

72. Johanson L. Typological notes on aspect and actionality in Kipchak Turkic / L. Johanson // Studies in language companion series Tense-Aspect, Transivity and Causativity edited by W. Abraham, L.Kuliko. University of Groningen. – 1999.

73. Маманов И.Е. Глагольные виды и их выражения в

казахском языке / И.Е. Маманов // Вопросы грамматики тюркских языков. – Алма-Ата, 1956. – С.32–35.

74. Оралбаева Н.Н. Қазіргі қазақ тіліндегі етістіктің аналитикалық форманттары / Н.Н.Оралбаева. – Алматы: Мектеп, 1975. – 136 б.

75. Мелиоранский П.М. Краткая грамматика казак-киргизского языка / П.М. Мелиоранский. – М.: Директ-Медиа, 1994. – 2014. – 73 с.

76. Jakobson R. Shifters, Verbal Categories and the Russian Verb/ R. Jakobson. – Cambridge, 1957. – 103 p.

77. Харитонов Л.Н. Современный якутский язык / Л.Н. Харитонов. – Якутск, 1947. – С. 181.

78. Ахметжанова З.К. Функционально-семантические поля русского и казахского языков / З.К. Ахметжанова. – Алма-Ата: Наука, 1989. – С. 51.

79. Дыренков Н.П. Грамматика шорского языка / Н.П. Дыренков. – Л., 1941. – С. 48.

80. Богородицкий В.А. Введение в татарское языкознание / В.А. Богородицкий. – Казань, 1934. – С. 8.

81. Айдаров Г. Язык орхонских памятников древнетюркской письменности VIII века / Г. Айдаров. – Алма-Ата, 1971.

82. Дмитриев Н. К. Строй тюркских языков / Н. К. Дмитриев. – М., 1962 – 178 с.

83. Markkanen R. Tense and aspect in English and Finnish / R. Markkanen. – Juvaskyla, 1979. – 187 p.

84. Comrie B. Aspect: An introduction to the study of verbal and related problems / B. Comrie. – Cambridge, 1976. – 142 p.

85. Kakzhanova F.A. The aspect and tense verb categories and their relations / F.A. Kakzhanova // IJITEE. ISBN 2278-3075. – Vol. 10. – ISSUE -10. Scopus (импакт -фактор 5.54). India. – P.336–339.

86. Nesterik E.V. Subjective perception of time as a temporal fictional image/ E.V. Nesterik, G.I. Issina, F.A. Kakzhanova,

D.Ye. Amanbekova // Opcion. – No. 89. – Venesuela, 2019. – P. 52–71.

87. Какжанова Ф.А. К вопросу аспекта в казахском языке-ке/ Ф.А. Какжанова // Полиязычное образование в системе высшей школы: проблемы и перспективы: материалы междунар. науч.-практ. конф. КарГУ. – Караганда: Изд-во КарГУ, 2008. – С.190–195.

88. Lyons J. Introduction to theoretical linguistics / J. Lyons. – Cambridge, 1968. – 186 p.

89. Kakzhanova F.A. A Single Continuum of Expression and the Aspect Category in The Kazakh Language/ F.A. Kakzhanova // European Researcher. – ISSN 2219-8229, E-ISSN 2224-0136. – 2018. –No. 9 (2). – P. 121–126.

90. Kakzhanova F.A. Turcologists and the Aspect Category of Turkic Languages in Diachrony/ F.A. Kakzhanova / European Researcher. Serias. – ISSN 2219-8229. – E-ISSN 2224-0136. – 2018. – No. 9 (2). – 2018. – P.126–132.

91. Маслов Ю.С. Вопросы глагольного вида в современном зарубежном языкознании / Ю.С. Маслов // Вопросы глагольного вида. – М., 1962. – С.10.

92. Какжанова Ф.А. Көне түркі тіліндегі етістіктің түрлену (вид) категориясының берілу жолдары / Ф.А. Какжанова, З.Т. Жуынтаева / Наука и жизнь Казахстана. – 2018. – №5 (65). – С.95–98.

93. Гаджиев Э.Н. Аспектуальность – важнейший категориальный признак кумыкского глагола: сравнительно с турецким: автореф. / Э.Н.Гаджиев. – Махачкала, 2002. – 300 с.

94. Ганиев Ф.А. Видовая характеристика глаголов татарского языка / Ф.А. Ганиев. – Казань, 1963.

95. Кононов А.Н. Грамматика современного турецкого литературного языка / А.Н. Кононов. – М.; Л., 1956.

96. Кононов А.Н. Грамматика современного узбекского литературного языка / А.Н. Кононов. – Л.: Изд-во АН СССР, 1960.

97. Маслов Ю.С. Вопросы глагольного вида в современном

зарубежном языкознании / Ю.С. Маслов // Вопросы глагольного вида. – М., 1862.

98. Насилов Д.М. К истории вспомогательных глаголов в тюркских языках / Д.М. Насилов // Тюркологические исследования. – М., 1976. – С.65–69.

99. Бондарко А.В. Русский глагол / А.В. Бондарко, Л.Л. Буланин. – Л., 1967.

100. Бондарко А.В. Вид и время русского глагола / А.В. Бондарко. – М., 1971.

101. Алиева З.И. Категория глагольного вида в азербайджанском языке: канд. дис. / З.И. Алиева. – М., 1953.

102. Оралбаева Н. Аналитические формы глагола в современном казахском языке / Н. Оралбаева. – Алма-Ата, 1971.

103. Уюкбаев И.К. Категория глагольного вида в современном казахском языке: канд. дис. / И.К. Уюкбаев. – Алма-Ата, 1973.

104. Юлдашев А.А. Соотношение деепричастных и личных форм глагола в тюркских языках / А.А. Юлдашев. – М., 1977. – 270 с.

105. Насилов Д.М. Аспектуальные значения аналитических образований и разряды глагольной лексики в узбекском языке / Д.М. Насилов // Теория грамматического значения и аспектологические исследования. – Л., 1984. – С. 128–165.

106. Насилов Д.М. Проблемы тюркской аспектологии. Акциональность / Д.М. Насилов. – Л.: Наука, 1989.

107. Баскаков Н.А. Каракалпакский язык. – Т. II. – 4.1 / Н.А. Баскаков. – М., 1952. – 544 с.

108. Ганиев Ф.А. Видовая характеристика глаголов татарского языка. Проблема глагольного вида в татарском языке / Ф.А. Ганиев. – Казань: Таткнигиздат, 1963. – 137

109. Какжанова Ф.А. Казахский язык и категория вида аспекта) / Ф.А. Какжанова // Наука и жизнь Казахстана. – 2018. – № 2 (56). – С.85–87.

110. Какжанова Ф.А. К вопросу категории вида в казах-

ском языке/ Ф.А. Какжанова // Наука и жизнь Казахстана. – 2018. – № 2 (56). – С.95–98.

111. Kakzhanova F.A. Verb Problems of the Kazakh language/ F.A. Kakzhanova // Collection of abstracts. – Astana, Nazarbayev University, 17-19, August, 2018 y.

112. Kakzhanova F.A. Conceptual Plan of Aspect content (Концептуальный план содержания вида) / F.A. Kakzhanova // Наука и жизнь Казахстана. – № 2.– 2019. – С. 169–172.

113. Kakzhanova F.A. The Kazakh language has the aspect category in its matrix/ F.A. Kakzhanova // Вестн. Российского ун-та дружбы народов. Сер. Теория языка. Семиотика. Семантика. – Т. 10. – № 2. – 2019. – С.513–522.

114. Харисов А. Категория глагольных видов в башкирском языке / А. Харисов. — М.—Л., 1944. — С. 91.

115. Насилов Д. М. Аспекты значения аналитических образований и разряды глагольной лексики в узбекском языке / Д. М. Насилов // Теория грамматического значения и аспект исследования. – М., 1976. – С.34–46.

116. Сейфуллин М.Г. О некоторых особенностях глагольного вида как категории грамматики / М.Г. Сейфуллин // Филол. сб. – Вып.1. – Алма-Ата, 1963. – С.45–56.

117. Kakzhanova F.A. Aspect in Turkic languages/ F.A. Kakzhanova, G. Dzhakipova // Қазақстандық қоғамды әлеуметтік жаңғырту жағдайындағы тілдік білім беру: Респ. ғыл.-практ. конф. ҚарМУ. – Қарағанды: ҚарМУ баспасы, 2008. – 140–142-б.

118. Авилова И.О. Вид глагола в семантике глагольного слова / И.О.Авилова. – М., 1976.

119. Зильберман Л.И. Категория предельности и семантика наречных частиц в глагольных образованиях типа *to go out* в современном английском языке: дис. ... канд. филол. наук / Л.И. Зильберман. – М., 1956. – С.18.

## THE CONTENTS

Introduction	3
I Three prerequisites for the existence of the aspect category in the Kazakh language	16
1.1 Verb category with its generating seme	16
1.2 The content planes of aspect	23
1.3 The expression planes of aspect expression	37
II. The Kazakh language and aspect category	54
2.1 Kazakh language potential and its organizational peculiarities	54
2.2 Opinions, judgements, which are not in favor of the existence of the aspect category in the Turkic languages	94
2.3 The Kazakh language has the aspect Category	94
III. Kazakh aspect in synchrony	134
3.1 The plane of the aspect content of the Kazakh language in synchrony	134
3.2 The content planes of Kazakh aspect in synchrony	137
3.3 The Kazakh main aspect expression planes	159
3.4 The Sub-aspects of the Kazakh language	188
Conclusion	205
References	212

Kakzhanova Fazira Aidarkhanovna

**Monograph**

Формат А5. Объем 13,5 п.л.

Бумага офсетная

Количество 500 штук

Отпечатанов типографии ТОО «TENGRY»

Город Караганда, пр. Бухар жырау, 85/6.

Buketov University